LATHAMS FALCONRY

The Faulcons Lure, and Cure:

The First, concerning the ordering and training up of all Hawkesing effectall; especially the HAGGARD FAVICON GENTLE.

The second, teaching approved medicines for the cure
of all Diseases in them.

Gathered by long practice and experience, and published for the delight of noble mindes, and instruction of young Faulconers in things persaining to this Princely Art.

By SYMON LATHAM. Gent.



Printed at London by I B. for R. lackson, and are to be fold at his shop neere Fleet-street Conduit, 1 6 1 5.

TO THEHONORABLE

and worthie Knight, Sir THOMAS MVNSON Barenet, Master of his Maiesties Atmory, and Master of the Hawkes to co make thee able to talke, but things fit to do.

and those told theethas tru Lthough I am not so well experienced in the art of book-making, I cannot but know that the Author of any worke, doibby no one thing commend his indgement more

to the world, then by the choise of his Patron: for, as there are many and differing respects, that concurre to that act of election; so bee that reset the sewest and simplest, bath the least opposition to withstand his rudges ment: I therefore knows no person of qualities this kingdome, to whom I can offer these my laboursfor iudgement; besore your selfe in sitnesse, as well for your dexteritie in discerning, as place of emploiment, to which, when my love and observance towards you is added, you wil (I doubt not) with fausur and alacritie res ceiue him to protection, that cals you not to the succour, or defence of his errors, but the judging of his paine.

> Your Worships true honorer, and to be commaunded,

> > SYMON LATHAM.

Tothe Reader.

Hope thou meanest to be a learner to, else thou wilt not read much of me; for I professe profit to thee, though perhaps thy end bee pleasure. Thou wilt not here find tearmes only to make thee able to talke, but things fit to do; and those told ther that true and reasonable way, that as thou hast a will to proue them, thou wilt both praise and thanke me. The practice and experience of manie yeeres is here given thee in a few leaves (not drawen from traditions in print or otherwise taken vp, on trust; but out of certain and approved conclusions) if thou please to vie it: if not, thou art left to thine owneliberty. I will offer to in struct no man against his will, nor goe about to deserve well of such as vnderstand menot. Euery booke hath his Fortune to the Capacity of his Reader; and I have mine in thee. Farewell, I could have vsed a more mountebanque preface. But that which judges trueth, labours least with shew.

cerus, from to protectives, & & AMO Fution to 1 be fuces

Your Worlding to

Mantal Hour

Verses in commendations of the worke.

An for the glory of his Maker made, Must with his first and best of powers innade. That facred office; and it fo fulfill, As him to serve, who doth preserve him fill. The limits of this inst circumference, Kept with a faire and inft obedience: The Store-house of Gods treasure open flands. And with his goods fils our unworthy hands. Thefe riches jointly strine to fatiffie: Some our delight fome our necessity. Pleasure it selfe bath still unchidden stood, To them allow'd as good, whose felues are good: Loue to our Countreys publicke wellfare howne, Without neglect of our domesticke owne. Delights may lawfull feeme; faire mirth and glee, If sinne and error separated be.

Mong st all those plensures approbation bane,
Towhich wise Nature inclination gaue:
Art made the Die, an instrument of chaunce;
Art painted papers, that made purses dannee:
But to the Hound or Spanniell Nature sends,
A different vigour; that the one intends:
To hunt the light-foote beast; the other strines
To spring the winged sowle: and them retrines.
Art serves; but Nature is the powerfull Queene
By which all things given or inclined beene.

Seeing a fowle high mounted; he that now
Wouldbring me forth a bird, and tell me how
To make this catch, that other to my use:
Had I not knowne this, I should strangely muse:
And thinke, his newes inggled with shew of fairenes;
Or being done, admire it for the rarenes.
They from whose eyes these things blind ignorance sunders,
May well admit them place mong it the worlds wonders.
To make the Haggard tame vuto your sist,
To come, to goe, to doe even what you list.
And when beyond a mountaines beight shee's flowne,

Verses in commendations of the worke

To cast an ensigne up, shall fetch her downe:
To circle in her slight unto your call,
And force her to your voice and luring fall:
Is strangely artfull; and if pleasure bee
In these inferiour things it's here to see.
Goe then thou little volume, that reports
The documents of reason to these sports;
And spread thy selfe before the generalleye,
That some may reade them with delight; some trie
The rules thou givest, and by experience raise,
Their owne content with the inst Authors praise.
This life be to the labours of his pen:
They are welling d of, by well sudging men.
If any Criticke into censures breake,
Hee's but a Bussard, we of Hawkes doe speake.

T. A.

10 MA 66

Bargorbs Hounday Sounday Nice Codi. Addition to weather that the one intender a more the higher froste de all the order fromes to Gring the training ed . Die: and the training the facility but Wainion the posterfall Suc By which all things einen or incheal house. Seeing & Earle bigh mounted; he tilde non Health oring too forth a bird, and roll no horse a make their carely that other town whee Flad I not knowns this I hould frangely mafe And chicago, his pewer ingeled is to how of fations Or being done, edmire it for the rarener Pacy from whose eyes the ser lines blind in or in estay well admin them place mong it the vertas wor iere Tomake the Haggard tume verte pour file. To come to coe, to doe even what you life. Andrehen begond a mountaines heighe fore's forme,



A TABLE OF THE

Contents of the chapters con-

age. ing rke. e I
2 Contents 2
e.i 3
4 Contents
an. S
5 Contents 6 6 6

The Contents

	Page.
	Of reasonable rest for sicke Hawkes
	Glutan imperfection of the fromacke
	'A necessary observation.
	Of good or bad mutes. A note for young Faulconers.
	The manner of reclaiming your Haggard, and of en-
	tring her to the lure.
Contents	Theyse of a feather to stroke with.
• Onienis E	When to vnhood your Hawke;
	Agood Caucat.
	Of the Hawkes Romacke. 10
n tore to	Fulnesse takes away subjection.
	A rule to be remembred.
	Ordering of Hawkes in the time of luring, and how to keepe them from carrying, with other ill qualities.
Contents	What it is that makes Haggards carrie.
2010010	That kindnesse drawes lone.
	Of accustoming Hawkes to line Doues. 15
	Surring of the Doue makes the Hawke iet for joy. 16
	What to vie when you practice luting.
258510	Which is the fromacke in Hawkes.
	Ignorance in the Faulconer oft spoiles the Haggard.17
	An observation concerning the severall conditions of
	TidWkCs and now to a fee any all Amelia and the
Contents	Of making your Hawke.
	보고 하면 있다. 전에 보이 있다면 보고 있는 경기를 하고 있다. 이 전에 되었다면 보고 있는 것이 되었다면 보고 있다면 되었다면 보고 있다면 보고 있다면 보고 있다면 보고 있다. 그렇게 되었다면 부모
	The

of this Booke.

	Page
The first rule.	17
Which Hawke is not for the River.	18
Not to give your Hawke any affright.	18
Of care in cleanly feeding them.	18.
The outward action showes the inwarde disp	osition.
	19
The second Rule.	2.0
The third Rule.	20
CHAP. 6	
How to order any wilde hawke, or other than	스타일 등에 가는 아이를 가지 않는데 이 아이를 가지 않는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 되었다. 네를 먹는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하
norfrom the mewe. out alound a solving of	
A great fault it Faulkners, son and all wood	23 Conten
VVhen a hawke will be ready to enter.	23
Not to give great but small stones.	24
CHAP. 7.	harasan
How to know the dispositions of Hawkes, as	well by
the plume, as by observation, and the Fa	lconers
behauiour toward his Hawke.	24
CHAP. 8.	
The manner of bathing of Hawkes.	29
Of feeding of hawkes for bathing.	30
Of fire after the bathing.	3/1
Sound hawkes bathe seldome, sicke hawkes of	ten.31
GHAP. 19 color Codula	adwell awhe
The manner how to weather hawkes.	
Difference betweene the Haggard, and the Eya	
Ayre and exercise preserue health.	10/1/33
Of the Eyas	
The knowledge she hath of foode and reliefe.	
The familiaritie which is bred in them.	
The manner of hawkes in loofing their young.	
Of the Eyas.	35
2 2 2	How

The Contents

F		Page,
1	CHAP, 10	mad T
	How to know the time of setting downe your land when to leave flying.	nawke,
Contents :	Before our Lady day the best time. Of the Passenger, or soare hawke.	37 37
	Necessary infructions to be observed of euc coner, before he put his hawke into the men	
	How to put your hawke into the mewe, and a order her whilst she remaineth there.	how to
Contents	Order when you take her forth. Other necessary observations. A good caucat for idle Faulconers.	42 42 43
	How to take your hawke from the mewe and enter, and make her ready to flie.	1 0/11
Contents	A generall course for all sorts of hawkes. Of casting, and when to give it. A speciall order in inseaming: Labour makes a Hawke cleane. Hawkes subject to loose the benefit of stones. Many sound Hawkes love not wollen casting. Give not stones, when a Hawke is vnquiet. VVhen a Hawke desires stones. Ignorance in giving stones. Orderafter a toiling slight.	44 47 47 47 50 51 53 53
	What discommodities belong vnto a fat or full	57
	more creating their young.	Hawk.
	Eyas	How

of this Booke.

Cond Labracontaction	page
CHAP. 14	
How to know when your Hawke is not through	ghly en-
of.	61
To know when her inward parts are fowle.	61 Contents
The fruits of hastineste.	63
Signes from the heart and liver.	64
Of giuing traines.	64
Of cleanling the inward parts.	65
Much carriage good.	65
CHAP. 15 How to avoide slime, glut, or the like imperf	Tolki. vin
How to audide lime, glut, or the like imperf in Hawkes.	ections 65
Ofglut: 12 22 Huriber 2000 and sent a to 50 Mark	65 Contents
Meastirable moisture good.	2 65
An obscruation for health.	1 65
The vertue of industrie.	66
The prevention of medicines.	66
CHAP. 16.	
Of the Gerfaulcon.	69
She vvill forget her owne strength.	70
Bee favourable to them the first yeeere of the	ir ma_ Contents
king	72
And ever be carefull at their drawing & enseami	ng.72
She knoweth her owne advantage:	73
he ought to have her rights in all points.	73
he is more subject to die through heate, then	any o-
her Hawke.	73
The end of the first Table.	did the

23

The second Table containing the best approved medicines for the cure of all diseases in HAVVKES.

CHAP. 1. Ow to avoid manic infirmities in Hawkes	page.
Cription of natures working in maintaining in all found Hawkes.	bealth 77
Care in washing Hawkes, newly drawne fr	om the
Mew.	73
Nourishment of Hawker contrary to nature.	78
Hawkes to remaine in moderate state of body.	79
The readinesse of nature to cure infirmities.	79
Chep. 2 A president of the wilde Hawkes	TOTAL AND DESIGNATION OF THE PERSON.
for the preservation of her health, drawne fr	
observation when the Havvke is in the mevy	
Chap. 3 How to preserve and keepe your H	
health without any scowrings, or medicines	at al. 82
Chap. 4 How to helpe and recouer a Haw casts her stones disorderly, and to make he	ke that
ductime. Migdorif saworon 153701	88
Chap. 5 An advertisement touching scowr	Ade and
TIT TOTO TO THE	
Chap. 6 How to prepare a strong hawke, a	nd make
herat to be purged.	95
Chap. 7 How to order a havvkethat figill	efound
medicines.	aling by
Chap. 8 A scowring to be given to any Haw	93 ke that is
full of fleth and ftrong, yet imperfect & vne	clean.or
	Chap

of this Booke.

Chap. 9. Another scowring to be given	page. to a Hawke,
that is but in reasonable estate of body, cleane.	foule and vn.
chap. 10 Another excellent scowring to any Hawkes of what state soeuer, tha ward missortune, or any other cold of the head.	o be given to thath any in-
Chap. 11 An excellent scowring to giu Hawke, after shee hath beene lured at heat, and stirred in her before shee be t seamed.	nd her greafe
Chapt. 12 Signes of inward sicknesses :	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Chap. 13 How to temper and coole the	heat of the li-
uer, and to stay the inflamation	1 01 494
Chap. 14 Of the liner and the gall. Chap. 15 How to comfort the heart from	m anvinfir-
mitie that proceeds of heat.	106
cold stomacke, and to take away Fellar ther grosse humors in the pannell.	iders, and o-
Chap. 17 Another good scowring to g	
perfect Hawke troubled with Fellande proceeding from the weaknes of the flo	
Chap. 18 Another to purge the body, pruer, reines and kidneis, to helpe a short	eserue the li-
prevent the pantas, or walting of the lu- purge away glut, and kill wormes.	
Chap. 19 To purge a Hawke after shee	hath caft her
gorge, or that thee stands long on her shee puts it ouer.	meat before
Chap. 20 To flay the casting of the gorge	and stay the
	weaknelle!

The Contents

	page.
weaknesse of the stomacke, whence it proceeds.	114
Chap. 21 A very good medicine for the cold	115
Chap. 22 A very good water to giue to any H	awke,
that is subject to any drought or heat inwardly	7.116
Chap. 23 Of the frownce.	117
Chap. 24 A medicine to kill the Frownce, that	ats ei.
ther into the mouth, tongue, or throat.	119
Chap. 25 Of the Pantas.	121
Chap. 16 Of the Crocke, and the Crampe.	122
Chap. 27 For the Crampe.	123
Chap. 28 To cure a Hawke that hath the Cro	ocke in
her flying by any accident.	124
Chap. 29 Ofdiseales in the legs, or feet of H	lawkes
	127
Chap. 30 A medicine for the Crampe in the	feete.
	129
Chap. 31 Another remedy for the Crampe	129
Chap. 32 To cure a swelling in the legs or foot,	orany
part thereof.	130
Chap. 33 How to burne salt.	13.3
Chap. 34 Of the pinne in hawkes feete.	133
Chap. 35 To cure the pinne.	134
Chap. 36 To cure a strain in any part of the fo	ot,134
Chap. 37 To cure any new swelling, coming b	y blow
or bruse, or any accident to the legs or feete,	136
Chap. 38 For the falling licknelle in hawkes	127
Chap. 39 To cure the biting of a mad dogge.	137
Chap. 40 Another medicine against the bit	ing of a
madde dogge	138
Chap. 41 To cure any new wound comming	g by ac-
cident.	138
Chap. 42 To kil the itch in hawke bloody for	eathers.
139	An



An Explanation of

the wordes of art contained in this Booke.

S is when a sel Bre muteth directly downer or

BAthing is when you set your Hawke to the water, to wash Bor bath her selfe, either abroad or in the house. Batting, or to batte is when a Hawk fluttereth with her wings either from the pearch or the mans fift, stryuing as it were to flie away, or get liberty.

Bousing is when a Hawke drinketh often, and seemes to be continually thirsty.

Endew, winher a Flawke des Herh ber meat, not onch put-

CR cance is a fine small long line of strong and even twound Packthreed, which is fastened to the Hawks leash, when the is first lured.

Ceasing is when a Hawke taketh any thing into her foot, and gripeth or holdeth it fast.

Checke or to kill, Checke is when Crowes, Rookes, Pies, or ot her

I be wordes of art explaned.

other birds comming in the view of the Hamke, Shee for saketh her naturall flight to flie at them.

Casting, is any thing that you give your Hawk to clense her gorge with, whether it be flannell, thrummes, feathers, or such

To sast a Hawke, is to take her in your bands before the pinions of her wings, and to hold her from bating or strining, when you administer anything unto her.

Cadge, is taken for that on which Faulconers carry many

Hawkes, together when they bring them to fell.

D

Description of the property of

Eatering or to basite is when a Hawk fistereth with her wings subordromishe pearth or the mas figs fryning asis were to fic

ERic is the nest or place where a Hawke buildesh and bringeth up her young ones, whether in woods, rockes, or any other places.

Endew, is when a Hawke digesteth her meat, not onely putting it over from her gorge, but also cleansing her pannell.

Rearnee is a fine finall loss line of strong and enen twoweld Packsbreed, which is faster at 10 the hawks trails, which the

Orge, is that part of the Hawke which first receive the meat, and is called the Craw or crop in other fowles.

Gurgicing, is when a Hawke is suff or sufferested with any thing, be it meat or other wise.

Inke

The wordes of art explaned.

Mest sis that place, whether it he abroad and nitre have a

INke, whether it be of Partridge, fowle, dones, or any other pray, is the necke from the head to the body.

Intermew'd is from the first exchaunge of a Hawkes coat, or from her first mewing, till shee come to bee a white Hawke.

ij.

CH

"

d,

Icsses, are those short straps of leather, which are fastned to the Hawks legs, & so to the lease by varuels, anlets, or such like.

Peter, is the dead body of Ing formed being sener different-

L Vet is that whereto Faulconers call their young Hawkes by casting it up in the aire, being made of feathers and leather in such wise that in the motion it lookes not unlike a fowle.

Lease or leashe is a small long thong of leather, by which the Faulconer holdeth his Hawke fast, folding it many times about their fingers.

Lice, are a small kind of white vermin, running amongst the feathers of the Mawke.

M

Mingis the excrements or order which comes from Hawkes, and containeth both dunge and vrine.

Make-hawke is an old stannehe slying Hawke, which being inur'd to her slight, wil easily instruct a younger Hawk to be waining in her pray.

Managing, is to handle any thing with cunning according to the true nature thereof.

T 2

Mew

The words of art explaned.

Mcw, is that place, whether it be abroad or in the house where you set downe your Hawke, during the time that shee raseth her feathers.

Mites, are a kind of vermine smaller then Lice, and most

about the heads and nares of Hamkes.

P

Plumming, is when a Hawke ceafeth a fowle, and pulleth the feathers from the body.

Plummage are small downie feather which the Hawke

takes, or are given her for casting.

Pelt, is the dead body of any formle how former dismem-

Pill, and pelfe of a famile, is that refuse and broken remaines which are left after the Hawke hat beene releised.

Plume is the generall colour or mixtures of feathers in a

Hawke, which sheweth her constitution.

Pearch, is any thing whereonyou set your Hawke, when shee is from your fist.

Pray, is any thing that a Hawke killeth, and feedet hher

felfe thereupon.

Pannell, is that part of the Hawke next to the fundament whither the Hawke disgesteth her meat from her body.



Varric, is taken for the fowle which is flowne at, and flaine at any time, especially when young Hawkes are flowne thereunte:

gray rod migniniza Ruftek

Managing, uto bandle any thing with ding to the true nature thereof.

2 1

The wordes of art explaned.

R

R Viter-hood is the first hood which a Hawke weareth, being large, wide, and open behind.

Reclaiming is to tame, make gentle, or to bring a Hawke

to familiaritie with the man.

22

1

Raised in Ach, is when a Hawke growes fat, or prospereth in flesh.

Ramage is when a Hawke is wild, coy, or disdainfull to he man, and contrary to be reclaimed.

S

Sliming, is when a Hawke muteth from her longwaies in one intire substance, and doth not drop any part there-

Stooping, is when a Hawke being open her wings at the height of her pitche, bendeth violentlie downe to strike the

formle or any other pray.

Bidien en

Summ'd is when a Hawke hash all her feathers, and is fit either to be taken from the Crie or Mew.

Setting downe, is when a Hawke is put into the Mew.
Sore-hawke, is from the first taking of her from the eiry,
till shee baue mewed her feathers.

T

Russing is when a Hawke raseth a sowle alost, and so descendeth downe with it to the ground, Valummed

The words of art explaned.

V

Vilumm'd is when a Hawkes feathers are not come forth, or els not com'd home to their full length.

VV

VVEathering is when you set your Hawke' abroad to take the aire, either by day or night, in the frost, or in the sunne, or at any other season.

the one infine fat francio 8 AM OF trop any partitions.

Stooding in friend & Lendt lends voor ber mings arthe

Dinning diggests Hayloranders from ber lenominer

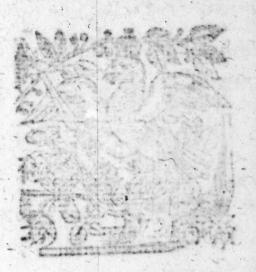
ber seek misteriles danne to frike the

Pole 18, line 18, for lust read last. Page 271, 22 for a small copple r. one couple.

19. 38.12 for found r. stowne. p. 47.1.10. for libertie r. benefit. p. 52. L. 19. for houres, r. rowles. p. 56.10. for and r. but. p. 71.1.12. for it, r. ii. p. 47.1. 18. for lures r. take. p. 7.1.28. for slow, r. fowle-slater. p. 37.1. 6. for coming, r. cunuing. p. 73. L. 26. for character, r. therfore. p. 84.1. 6. for seek, r. toake. p. 83.1. 25. for semain, r. remoue. p. 85.1.30. for rest, r. charle, p. 20.1.4. for lust. r. take. p. 73. last marginal trace trace is for leave, r. death.

Rusting is when a Hawke referra for leases, and

tell spec bane memed her feath



. 5. 03

I

A

14

Total Comment of the Comment of the

Less use extell a Families a weer incourt;
A Faulcon is a fixing as pleasing to fore;
The spare and pleasing a fixing bright to the eye,
Flaggard II write with washing larks rashe;
Almals squirpleasing a their sale closelt;
Almals squirpleasines their sale faulcons slight.







See how my Haggard buffers in the aire,
It is a Faulcon farre beyond compare.
Mount up thy feather with the flight of any
O're-sore the fairest beethey nere so many:
No Faulcon to My Haggard I may see;
Nor may compaire, though many Faulcons be,

Let me extell a Faulcon more report;
A Faulcon is a Princes pleasant sport:
T is sport and pleasure delightfull to the eye,
Haggard Hawke with mounting larke to flie:
Amid st your pleasures then, take this delight:
Maintaine the Faulconer, and his Faulcous slight.



INTRODUCTI

or preamble to the enfuing discourse,

wherein the Author fets downe the occasion of writing this. Worke.



Fing requested by a friend of mine to put downe in writing, the manner, and way how to rule and order his Hawke, after hee had drawne her out of the mewe: And to make her ready, and fit to be flown. I consider

red with my felfe, that it would not bee much, more labour, or amisse for me (huning some spare and idle time to spend). euen to begin with her first, as she is wilde, liuing in the aire. And although it hath been affirmed, that the waies and coasts of birds, and foules of the aire, are altogether vncertaine, and not to be distinguished in certaine: yet doe not I take it to be meant, nor spoken generally, of all forts, but onelie of such as live and abideneere men, and little feare the light or conversation of men. for they care not, neither conet to be constant in their flight, nor secure when they dee rest, but even as it happeneth, so are they in safety. And because the Haggard faulcon is the birde, and hawke, that (in these daies) most men doe couet and desire to prepare, and make fit for their pleasure. And whereas all other hawkes. and of all sorts, have heretofore had their particular praise and commendation, for the most part) bestowed on them by diverse

The Hag-gard Faul-

diverserviters, and onely shee that bath evermore deferned the most: hath had either none at all, or else the very least. Therefore I doe intend here inthis treatise, to appoint her (as (be is wilde) to be a great part of the subsect of my discourse: and so according to my simple under standing, to thew of her nature and disposition: And after how to alter and change the same into love or gentlenesse, with subjection to the man, and so to rule, and governe her.

. The are the part of the result.

of medal in last on the

all of the way to be and the

Additional to the last of the end of the transfer of the same

the production of the first of

the factor was the second of the second factor of the

Motor connect fatigies of men. for they one not decider to-

auto serengiamein their firsh, nor frome when they we

the fore and a confinencia of the flare that in fall the

(militale dates) sual men des cours and dolors to presint, appl

make he for their pleasure, eshid vicereas all other bankes,

and of althority, bear heretofore had their particulty peaks

end communication for the most perce Verlands on them by

Marie Me Eddagaro Yaploon w the bire's and is pulse.

In ber wild. seffe.

Siracio

CHAR



Lathams Faulconry

Thefirst Booke.

CHAP. I.

Ishort Collection of the natures and names of Hawkes, but especially of the Hawgard Faulcon.

booke of Hawking, amongst others of his collections, there is a description of seauen kindes of Faulcons, and for the franknesse of her mettalland courage. He prefers the Faulcon gentle, as chiefe amongst them all:
and also sets downe his reason why shee is so called:
which is as he affirmes, for her louing condition and
behauiour to the man. Also he shewes that she is venturous and strong, and full of courage: able to brooke
and endure all times and seasons, no weather doth
come to her amis, and so as from his Author, he gives
her his absolute commendation and praise. The second as he placeth her, is the hawgard faulcon, other-

wise caled the Percgrine faulcon, and in the same place is so termed, which title hee might as well and as fitly haue ginen vnto the pallenger soare faulcon, for she is likewife a traveller, though not offolong continuance, But concerning the Haggard, the author of his worke, affirmeth amis of her, for he affirmeth that the is a very choise and tender hawke, to endure winde and boisterous weather. And whereas hee theresheweth adifference between them, in calling the one a Faulcon gentle, and the othera Haggard faulcon: I take it, his meaning was, that eyther the eias, or the ramage hawke, of the same and one kinde, should bee the faulcon gentle, and the Haggard faulcon, that was taken wilde, having prayed for her selfe. And it must needs be so, howsoeuer I know the Tassell gentle is the male and make vnto them both: and therefore hee needed not to have made any such difference betweene them, but rather to have called or termed them Faulcons gentle togeather, or flight Faulcous, and to have Preferred & placed the Hamgard first in his booke, which mage or eias place indeed the far deserverh beyond the other: for shee is more able to endure both wind, weather, & all forts of other extraordinary seasons, as I could shewe you more at large. But because I have a great matter to accomplish and performe, I will leave to speake any more of this point, or in this place of any of them, for it wold but little or nothing at al auail vs, to learth or know any more of their titles or names the we doe already: but even to call them, by fuch as in our memories and at this present are most familiar, and or dinarily vied amongst vs. Taken placeth her, is the han gard faulcon, other-

breede.

of great meriall an

sowo short maibhaiCHAP.II.

A perfect description of the Hawgard Faulcon, with the manner and course of her life, while shee is wilde, and vareslaimed.

His Haggard Faulcon flight or getle, which you list to terme her, hath for the most part all places both by Sca, and Land, left vnto her selfe, where to rest and haue. her abiding, & where she best liketh, there the continueth certaine; like a Conqueror in the contry, keeping in awe and subjection the most part of all the Fowle that flie, infomuch that the Taffell gentle, her naturall and chiefest companion, dares not come necre that coast where shee victh, nor sit by the place, where the standeth : fuch is the greatnesse of her spirit, the wil not admit of any fociety, vntill fuch time as nature worketh in her an inclination to put that in prac- Te canke. tile which all Hawkes are subject vnto at the spring time: and then she suffereth him to draw towards her, but still in subication, which appeareth at his com. ming by bowing down his body and head to his foot, by calling and cowring with his wings, as the young ones doe vnto their dam, whom they dare not difpleafe, and thus they leave the countrey for the fommer time, hasting to the place where they meane to

While these Hawkes beere mentioned, bee remaining with vs in the hart of England, they doe pray vppon divers and fundry forts of foules, as brants, wildgeele, &c. but they are especially the Passenger-soare-Faul con:

The brants and wilde, geefe,

Faulcons, or the yong Hangards of great mettall and spirit, that for want of vnderstanding their owne harme, do venture vpon luch vnwealdy pray, who not withstanding will afterwards learne to know their own error, & by being brusht & bete by those shrewd opponents, will desist and leave off to meddle with them any more. Allso the Haggard doth pray vpon greene foule, where shee espieth her aduantage; the greene plouer, the bastard plouer, and of divers other fowles that might be named, but most of all on housedoues, for they are most rife and common to be found, and not of anything but what fhee laboureth and takes great paines to get at all times, and yetspeeds not at all times of her purpose, but working her selfevp into the aire, passeth alost vntill shee espieth somthing that the likes, and then thee stoopes, some daies often, and miffes of her pray, and then refts her selfe till breath and courage be regained, and then to her taske againe.

Thus doth the rest no daie, but toile continually, The practice vales the extremity of foule, and tempestuous weather of the wilde doe let and hinder her, when no other foules are able to stirre abroade to seeke their foode. This proues Faulcon. Rest old and what hurt we doe vnto our youg hawkes (being full staid hawks of mettall, sound, and couragious) when as for two after toiling or three daies flying, wee doe commonly determine of two or three daies resting: this wee learne not from yong hawke the wilde hawke, whose course and order (with reatill be bee son, and as necre as wee may) wee ought to imitate It and and blooded, gine and follow. Shee, when shee hath laboured three or foure daies togeather in boifterous and bitter weather norest, or very little if is not the next day one iot the worfe, but rather the it be possible. better, for by the dayly vie of her bodie, and exercise

SEOM!

of her wings, she is preserved & kept in perfect health. Sickly or era
she gathers noe glut to decay her stomacke, nor se Hawkes wants no breath to maintaine her courage, which bee must bene two principall things wee ought to care for: the one, reft in reaso. if we reft we cannot prevent and for the other, no re- The loffe of medy but to feede with hot meate, and very cleane, to breath. washe hard, to give stones, afew, and often, and all Glut & im. will hardly serue: for when we purpose to rest one perfection in day or two, we are forced (many times contrary the fremack. to our expectation) to reft one weeke or two, fo that wholoeuer hee bee that can flie his hawke enery daie, shall have every day a good & a perfect hawke: And contrary wife he that coucts to flie vpon reft, shall seldome haue a perfect or staid hawke, beside other dangers that may grow to the great impairing of her health. Further if the Faulconer be not quick of appre- A necessary : henfion, and dilligent, much harme may enfuer hee observation must therefore be alwaies present with her, to observe the manner of her flights, the greatnesse of her suppers, how the hafteth her meate out of her gorge, how and what the casteth in the morning, whether the muteth seldome and sliceth, or often and dropping, Good. which signifies som danger is like to ensue, as by catch-Bad. ing heate, after her drawing, while the is in her greace, or by some tedious flight, flown before the be throwly cleane, by receiving a great gorge after the same: also these occasions of extraordinary and vnrimely heate, may breede the Cray, and ingender the fillanders which although they proceede of the cold & dulnes of the Romacke, not kindly difgefting, what it receiveth: yet may this vntimely heat forenamed (the flomacke beeing over charged) fo choake and kill the appetite, that lodenly (even of one gorge) this infirmity may

The brants and wilde, geefe.

Faulcons, or the yong Hawgards of great mettall and spirit, that for want of vnderstanding their owne harme, do venture vpon such vnwealdy pray, who not withstanding will afterwards learne to know their own error, & by being brusht & bete by those shrewd opponents, will desist and leave off to meddle with them any more. Allso the Haggard doth pray vpon greene foule, where shee espieth her aduantage; the greene plouer, the bastard plouer, and of divers other fowles that might be named, but most of all on housedoues, for they are most rife and common to be found, and not of anything but what shee laboureth and takes great paines to get at all times, and yetspeeds not at all times of her purpose, but working her selfevp into the aire, passeth alost vntill shee espieth somthing that the likes, and then thee stoopes, some daies often, and miffes of her pray, and then refts her selfe till breath and courage be regained, and then to her taske againe.

Thus doth the rest no daie, but toile continually, The practife vales the extremity of foule, and tempestuous weather of the wilde doe let and hinder her, when no other foules are able to stirre abroade to seeke their foode. This proues Faulcon. Rest old and what hurt we doe vnto our youg hawkes (being full staid banks of mettall, sound, and couragious) when as for two after toiling or three daies flying, wee doe commonly determine of two or three daies resting: this wee learne not from yong bawke the wilde hawke, whose course and order (with reatill be bee son, and as necre as wee may) wee ought to imitate It and and blooded, gine and follow. Shee, when shee hath laboured three or foure daies togeather in boifterous and bitter weather noreft, or very little if is not the next day one iot the worfe, but rather the it be possible. better, for by the dayly vie of her bodie, and exercise

7

of her wings, the is preserved & kept in perfect health. Sickly or era The gathers noe glut to decay her stomacke, nor se Hawkes wants no breath to maintaine her courage, which bee must beue two principall things wee ought to care for: the one, reft in reaso. if we reft we cannot prevent : and for the other, no re- The loffe of medy but to feede with hot meate, and very cleane, to breath. washe hard, to give stones, afew, and often, and all Glut & im. will hardly serue: for when we purpose to rest one perfection in day or two, we are forced (many times contrary to our expectation) to rest one weeke or two, so that wholoeuer hee bee that can flie his hawke euery daie, shall have every day a good & a perfect hawke: And contrary wife he that coucts to flie vpon reft, shall feldome haue a perfect or staid hawke, beside other dangers that may grow to the great impairing of her health. Further if the Faulconer be not quick of appre- A necessary henfion, and dilligent, much harme may enfuee hee observation must therefore be alwaies present with her, to observe the manner of her flights, the greatnesse of her suppers, how the hafteth her meate out of her gorge, how and what the casteth in the morning, whether the muteth seldome and sliceth, or often and dropping, Good. which signifies som danger is like to ensue, as by catch-Bad. ing heate, after her drawing, while the is in her greace, or by some tedious flight, flown before the be throwly cleane, by receiving a great gorge after the same; also these occasions of extraordinary and vntimely heate, may breede the Cray, and ingender the fillanders which although they proceede of the cold & dulnes of the Romacke, not kindly difgefting, what it receiveth: yet may this vntimely heat forenamed (the flomacke beeing over charged) fochoake and kill the appetite, that lodenly (even of one gorge) this infirmity may

The fillanders. How to attaine unto theperfect knowledge of the conning & skil full art of Faulconry.

grow. Hethat will be a Faulconer, must bee no sluggard he must be vp early, and downe late, or else hee shall neuer see how his hawke reioiceth : neither must he bee tempted or drawne away with other mutabilities, or wandring affection, but remaine and continue constant in the art he professeth.

I have already spoken of her chiefest phisicke, as the is wilde, which is the labour of her body, and the exercise of her wings: Now will I shew you what shee actually addeth to the former for the preservation. &

continuance of her health. in turbon

When the hath flaine and feised on her pray, if it be a doue, so soone as she hath broken the necke, then prefently she goes vnto that place which we abhor our hawkes should so much as touch, which is the croppe, and thereof the taketh her pleasure, and of that which is within it, as especially of the Mustard seeds, or Carlock, which focuer it be, and of this she will not faile to to cast great store in her casting every morning under her stand. And surely I thinke shee takes great delight to eate it, and vieth it as philicke for her health. When the harh well fed, and filled her gorge and body full of meate: she leaueth that place, and flieth vnto some solitary and secret place, where the sitteth all the day in the aire, and hath the water and what she liketh to benefit herselfe withall. When night drawes neere away she flies vnto the place where secrely within her selfe she hath purposed and appointed beefore to rest all night.

And thus omitting to speake any more of her in the kinde of her wildenesse, I will now according to the order and method vsed by my selfe in mine owne practife, shewe how to reclaime, and make her subject

to the man.

Heere followeth the manner of reclaiming your Haggard, with the meanes how to enter her to the lure.

Hen you doe take one of these Hawkes. or shall have one of them newly taken & brought to your handes, most commonly heere in England their bodies will be full of meate, then is it best after her taking (assoone as you may) to set her downe, and let her sic where the may rest quietly for the first night, either feeled, or in a rufter hood : fo shall you preuent many dangers, that might other wife enfue, as the frounce; or surfeting on heate. Likewise if shee be taken when she is empty, it is your best course to vie her as before, for they are vpon such occasion subject to anger and fretting, and therof may the like imperfections grow. the next day easily take her vpon your fift gently, and cease not to carry her the whole day continually, vfing a feather in steede of your hand to rouch and Aroake her withall, and when you finde her gentle and Afeather lis

willing to be toucht without starting: then may you more gentle alone by your selse pull off her hood, and quicly, and then your gently put it one againe, holding this course untill she hand, & she begin to feede: then you must proffer her meate of. wil endure ten, suffering her to take but a little at once, even to it better. please her withall, neuer pulling of her hood, nor put- first in the ting it one without a bit or two, both before and after, morning. to quiet her, and drawe her love vnto the hood and your selfe, not forgetting to vie your voice vnto her, before you take it off, and all the while the is a feeding

and no longer: that as shee reclaimeth, and her stomacke groweth or encreaseth, she may learne to know that when she heareth your voice, she shall bee fed. Then, when through your diligent paines, and this prescribed order in your practise you have brought her to feede boldly: then will it be fit time to teach her to jumpe to your fift, which you must doe in this

manner.

Set her downe vpon a pearch, about your brest high, or otherwise if it be a low pearch, then you must bee on your knees, because your Haggard will bee fearefull, and ready to fart and bate from you, when thee shall see you so high ouer her at the first, vntill she bee better acquainted with you. Then vnstrike her hood, and lure her vsing your voice, with a bitteor two of meate bestowed on her as shee is hoodded, for that wil make her eager, and to love your voice, because shees ees nothing to crosse that humor in her: whereas otherwise it may be as yet her coynesse, or her perceining of one thing or other may prouoke her to take dislike, or to bate from you, and thereby catch some sodaine feare, which at the first you ought to be carefull to preuent, for it is hard to worke that outagaine, which she is suffered to take at the first, and most commonly she will be subject to it euer after, when ther it be good or euill. Therefore it shall be your best course to hold this order, vntill you shall finde her familiar, and herstomacke persect: for it is that onely that guides and rules her, it is the curbe and bridle The fromack that holds and keepes her in subjection to the man, & it is the spurre that pricketh her forwarde to perform, the duty she oweth to her keeper, and that which hee

* A good ca-

one only thing bee preserved and carefully kept ripe perfect, sharpe, and truely edged, there is no subjection to be gained; nor no content to be received: but scornefull disobedience, and alltogether offensivenesse.

No subiection when the stomacke

Sint trees

Now by this time you may be bould to pull of her is full. hood, and let her lit bare faced keeping your selfe as as yet close by her: and as you shall perceive her to have any vntoward humor in her, (as to stare about, or wry her selfe to and fro) profer her a bit of meate with your hand, and vie your voice withall to drawe her straight vnto you, which when you have effected, and that you doe finde she will boldly attend, willingly receive bits at your hand, and sump readily to your sist: Then will it be a fit time to set her to the sure: which order and practise (because I know the simplest Faulconer is not ignorant of) I will omit.

But to proceed, so soone as your hawke will come redely in the creyance to the lure gatassht with meate, stay not long in that kinde, for she will soone beginne to scorne it, and looke annother way. Then will it be convenient to let her see a live done at the lure, and sure her vnto the same: which when shee hath killed, and eaten the head, take her vp very gently with a bit of meate, and put on her hood: then sure her against vnto the dead pelt, and so vie her two or three times and no more: for she will quickly begin to perceive your intent, and will grow loath to be taken off, and her desire to keepe it still in her possession will cause her to drag it from you: and thereby her love will rather abate, then encrease.

Often luring at one time and at her first entrance is good to make her perfect, and to hasten her withall:

3

but vie it not longe, nor no longer then I have directed. Also it is worse in a field hawke, then it is in a river hawke, in regard (as you have heard) it moves her to carry, which is a great fault in any hawke And therefore now it is full time to lure her loose vnto liver Doves, which you must let her see at your lure to draw and hasten her to come vnto you with love and courage.

Also you must let her sease vpon them and kill the, even at your soote, one after another, for halfe a dozen daies togeather, being sure he that holdes her, may have skill to let her in with her head right towards you, and sure not far vntill her stomacke be perfect, & her selfe very ready to come: for otherwise she may espie somthing out of the way that she harh more liking vnto, and so for that time be lost, which would be very hurtfull vnto her, although she should be recovery

red againe.

Likwise forget not all this time of her making (while she is on the ground, either pluming or feeding to walke round about her, vsing your voice, and giuing her many bits with your hand. And leave not off this course, but enery day vse her vnto it, vntill you have wonne her even to leane and bend her body to your hand, and to bring what shee hath in her foote towards you so far as shee is able, or otherwise to shew her love and desire vnto the same.

By this time it will not bee amisse to spring her vp some line Doucs as shee comes vnto you, betwixt the man and the lure: and be sure they be given in a long Criance, that shee may not kill them farre from you; but alwaies that shee may trusse them over your head, and sall necre you; for otherwise it may be a special

Remember

cause to strike a timerous conceit into her, and make her sit and stare at you, and to drag and carry from you. and some time to leave and for sake what shee hath and goe her way, when shee shal sit and sec you comming so farre from her. I have heard of some Hawkes that would not be taken up againe without striking or rapping in the Cryance: but when soeuer they have beene flowne, and not kild a fowle, they would surely have beene lost without such a device, which is a great fault in any Hawke, & it doth greatly redownd vnto the dif credit of the Fawlkconer, that through his default and negligence, fhee have caught such an ill property in her first making, because he had no more care nor skill to gouerne her aright: For there is many a one that takes in hand to keepe a Hawke, that having neither skill nor iudgement, doe not deserue the true title of a Faulconer. Therefore beware of this one thing, which I may iufly terme an error in divers keepers of Hawkes, who have by this overlight spoiled, and veterly vndone many a braue Haggard.

CHAP. IIII.

How to order and governe your Hawkein the time of her lureing, and how to keepe her from carrying, and other ill qualities incident to Hawkes at that time.

Auing bestowed halfe a dozen Pigeons vpon your Hawke, in the manner formerly mentioned (alwaies remembring to vie your voice) you may now be bold (at a convenient houre in the evening

when shee heareth your voice, and hath you in her

C 3

(light

Haggards carry.

fight) to hold in your lure, and suffer her to flie about you, holding her with your voice and lure as neere you as may be, to teach her to doe her bufinesse, and worke it on your head. Then can her vp a Doue with a loud voice: I have heard of some men that have disliked this course, affirming that Doues will make Haggards car-* What it is rie: which is not so, * for that is idlenes and want of that makes skill in their keepers, that causes them to Carry : and besides he that can get nothing els, must of necessity be pleased with what he hath: And might I have never such variety of other fowles, yet would I vse the Doue, (although some other things would not be hurtfull) for I neuer had Haggard, but I could make her fit with the Doues head in her foot (which is something lighter then the body) and neuer carry it. Therefore experience tels me in this case what may be done : And I am perswaded that many doe deceive themselves in this respect, and doe never find out the true cause that makes their Haggards dregge and carry from them at their first luring vnto liue doues: which is not the light nes of the doue as they suppose that prouokes her vnto it, but it is (as I have said before) either the vnskilfulnes or negligence in their keepers; who have not painefully and with diligence ordered them aright in their reclaiming and first making, neither have they taken due time therein, nor vsed them with that respect of loue and gentlenes, whereby they might winne and draw their loue vnto them, but contrariwise haue dealt rashly and roughly with them, which the Hawke quickly perceiuing, doth for the most part reward & requite her keepers vnkindnesse, with strange behauiour, and disdainefull coynesse. Another cause of their dragging and carrying is, that their keepers hane given them lit-

tle or no content in their lureing: but have sought to draw them vnto them by constraint, and have given them at their comming a very flight reward, or none at all, it may be sometimes upon the pelt of a pigeon, or some other dead thing, in which shee takes no delight neither are such slight matters any thing worth, to win a Hawgards love withall, for as you doe teach her the way to come vnto you, so must you by your art and industry give her full affurance of her *content and wel- *Your kinde come when she is come vnto you, which affurance dealing with cannot be made with dead things onely, but with fuch ber, does as are living, which shee is naturally enclined to love draw her and like of, for if the pleasure which shee takes in her love to you. reward, be the only cause that moues a hawke to come vnto the man(which euery Fawlconer must confesse is true)you must needs thinke when shee misses that content in her reward, and finds it not to her liking, if after. terwards shee be farre from you, her hast will be but small in repairing to you, likewise when shee hath beene thus badly rewarded, and long debarred of her naturall desire and delight, and after you shall come to lure her to a line done, it is most likely at her first ceasing vpon it, shee will be loth to let you come neere her, for feare you should deprine her of her vnaccustomed yes long defired pleasure, which shee having obtained will be unwilling to leave, and therefore will offer to rife, and carry it away: whereupon some men suddenly (yet fimply) impute the cause thereof to the doues lightnes, which indeed is nothing so, for if there be no fault at that time in the faulconer, that through his rashnes Before shee or vnskilful demeanor he gives her no occasion (which be well ache *as yet may easily doe) then is it nothing els but the customed to very pleasure and delight which see does take in the line dones.

* The ftirring of the done which is then strag makes her ict for ioy.

life and motion of the doue, for when thee feelesit stirre and flutter in her foote, the nouelty of that from which shee hath beene so long estraunged, makes her iocund and so ouercomes her, with sudden ioy and gladnelle, that feeknowes not for the time how to fit. or behaue her selfe, shee will be so hot and eager on it. for the preventing of which coynes and fugitive defire in your Hawke at her first luring vnto line doues, you must restraine her and draw her gently to you with your lure or cryance, not soddenly or rashly, but by degrees, and give her some bits of meat with your hand, being on your knees, to please and content her, and by this louing vsage you shall find your first done, to be the worst doue; and the more ofter that you doe vie her vnto them, the quietter fee will be and the better pleased both with them and your selfe, louing your voice, and you the better for their fakes, and by vling this

* Which you mustalwaies becarefulto course you shall find such a suddaine alteration in her, whole prac- that at the first sheedid not dragge so fast from you, tife of luring but now shee will bring it with as much speed towards tour Hagjard.

you: yea shee will meet you with it, and be willing to change a whole doue with you for a bit of meat at your hand, and what can you desire more : and whatsoever he be that carefully obserueth this rule, and doth pain-* which is fully practise the same, (with due respect vnto the the stomack, *maine point) shall not faile of his expectation, but in the space and time before limitted shall be sure to have his hawke loueing inward, and ready when soeuer time shall serue to be let into any hawke, or to be throwne of vpon a beaten fowle, as the Faulconer in his discretion shall see and find it meet. And because in these daies every one that professeth Faulconry, taking the charge vpon them to keepe a hawke with a desire to be

accounted Eaulconers, yet have not had time to obtaine experience, and therefore of necessity must needs want the knowledge of judgeing and differning the true nature of their hawkes, the want of which knowledge makes the mommit many errors in managing and reclaiming their Haggards, for whose helpe and instruction I will proceed, to the fetting downe of some ne- dition of the ceffary observances, concerning the qualities and difpolitions of divers Haggards, the Knowledge of which cannot chuse but bee much beneficiall to direct the courses and practifes of such young men, as doe intend industribully to labdur to attaine to the readicit, fafeit, most profitable and commendable course of manning, ming of the reclaiming, and luring the Haggard, Faulcon gentle. the, howevered the oped once or twice, or as ye

Thewant of skill to know thenas ture de conbawke, doth cause the Fawlcon to commit ma-Haggard: many times to ber great danger and

thall lee caule in the Wanging Syour flight, for

anding, but when thee is com Anecessary observation concerning the severall conditions viter overof Hawkes, and have to alter any malignant humor, or burtfull quallity in them, and ordine bus anyon

the flieth in with a courage, and ceafeth Lthough the Fawleons gentle, or flight Famicons, are by nature all of one kinde; fer farre, which difference, you must by your knowledge, together with your painfull practife, seeke to learne and find out in the time of their luring and making, at which time if you doe with attentive diligence, marke and observe your Haggards disposition, it will be an excellent meanes of attaining and performing your purpole with much facillitie, les it be will good meat, cleane walkt, snamos bns

For example, you shall sometimes meet with a Mank that

that when you have well lured her and given all the good content you can devise vnto her, yet vponthe least scope or liberty which shall be offered, shee will no tarry with you, but goe her way, then may you be fure thee as it were longeth, and her mind flandetha. nother way; therefore not onely to proucher inclimtion, but also to reclaime her from so bad a condition you must take this course mon , and the toldo with

Abate her pride somewhat, yet with reason andre.

fpect vnto the weather, which being done, if you have neuera make-hawke of your owne, then must you ob. raine the benefit of one by friendship, then besurero take a fit houre in the evening vpon a convenient and easie place, and one couple of fowle with your make hawke, flowne and stooped once or twice, or as you shall see cause in the managing of your flight, for your If this course best vantage in landing, but when shee is comming for stay her not, the bust to kill it over land, be sure to stand voder the hope of her, wind with your Hamke, and lether fee the fowle ouerfor the river throwne and goe into the quarry : and if you perceive Shee flieth in with a courage, and ceaseth with loue and not to fowle, heat on the fowle make in apace to croffe the wings of but is addi- the fowle, and make that fafe, suffring them a whileto sted another take their pleasure together, which done with mea cleanly dreft + take up your old Hamke gentlie, andle the other have the quarry vnto her felfe, and take her pleasure thereon with your owne helpe on your kness to please her, and beware thee takes no pill nor pelle, toglut her withall, and so reward her with + cleanit teed, gining her supper vnto her as shee sits vponthe to feed clean fowle, wiehenthus three or foure times together, but

*Be chary left you fray TONT YOUNG banke with your baft. Be carefult let it be with good meat, cleane washt, and well dre whereof few from your ownchand, and the

When

When you have vied this course, at your next comming to the brooke, let your make-hawke be flowne, and when shee hath stooped, and is wrought to her place againe, atyour next showing let your hawke see the fowlethrownein; and flie for the killing thereof her selfe with the other hawke, then marke the manner of that flight with circumspection, for by it you shall have a great ghesse of your future hope, and what will enfue; for if thee hotly and kindly entertaines the benefit of the advantage offered vnto her at that time by the other hawke, and doth with attentive eagernesse follow the fowle, which thee faw throwne in, flying round vpon that and vpon your felfe, and with good hap enioies the fovvle; it the vves her love and disposition is agreeable to your defire, and no doubt (with good viage) may make you an excellent hawke. And although this is the onelie meanes to reclaime and recouer anie metled Hawke, that hath as it were fragled. and killed checke from her Keeper at randome. Yet may you faile in this prescribed order, although you observe and performe it neuer so exactlie, unlesse you likewise be carefull to keepe and maintaine her stomack good and perfce, which must be done with cleane feed, stones, and casting, for of this be assured, if her stamaske be imperfect, and defective, neither loue of man, loue of fowle, loue of hawke, nor one thing, nor other, will hold her in subjection, but doe what you can thee will fall off from you, and take any occasion to bid you Her inward farewell, veterly disclaiming and renouncing all former disposition of familiaritie, and acquaintance betwixt you, and will wildnes, is betake her fellfe to her former courle of wildne ffe, from by ber ontwhich your art hath neither wonne nor yet forced her ward action beggardly inclination, it sand court must be preside but of departure

There

rule.

The second her meling her hart another disposition, which in her making hath not once offended you, but hath proucd inward and louingly disposed towards you. This Hawke you may prefume to be more bold with all then with the other, for when you have a couple of fewle. that lie fit for your purpole, throw off your make-hawk & when thee hath once stooped them vpon her point, or before, at the fetting in of the fowle let in your yong hawke : If shee fixe her eie vpon the other hawke and worke her, then need you not to doubt, but suffer your young hawke flie till shee hath almost reacht theother, but then be fure to show the fowle, and then if thee stoop it with the other hawke, and worke it agains with her, then if it be possible let them kill it at the next downecome, for so shall you please your young hawke in due time. For the onelie content you can give to those kinde of hawkes, is to let them have their defires speedilic, before they beginne to be wearie, and while their courage is in shem, and until they be found lie in loue and blood, for there is not anie thing that puts a young hawke fooner out of conceit with the man, or withdrawes her loue, and drives her sooneraway, then to suffer her to flie too long before shee be lerved. 1 brible of chis be afford 1. bourd

Thethird rule.

There is yet a Hawke of a third disposition, or qualities that also in the time of her making, hath given or shew ed little or no cause of offence vnto her keeper, yeur his observation hee harh perceived her to be of a wor king humor, desirous to clime, and of an aspiring lpt rit, but through his care and skill he hath kepther downe, and held her neere about him, which course bold expedient to be vied ; for in my youth I learned and observed it, and ever since in my labor have sound

.adaur

the same to be the most certaine and best rule to be noted, that in the time of her making no scope be given to the Haggard, neither to flie high, nor wild, but to be held downe and neere you : For when loeuer fee shall come to be wel blooded on Fowle, and perceives what Bee should doe, if euer shee were a flier you cannot hold her downe now when you shal come (according to the foresaid manner) to let this Hawke into another hawk, you shall see her goe to her businesse without euer respecting or looking towards the other hawke, but working vpon you as if shee were wilde, then doth it behoue you to feare her, and be carefull to let her fee fowle in duc time, least when see comes to her wonted place, thee goes her way. For it is the manner of fuch great metteld and selfe wild hawkes, not to abide nor tarry at the first no longer, then they be where they may command their pray. Therefore for such a Hawke as a man shall find to be selfe conceited, not caring for nor regarding the companie of another hawke, you ought vntill fbee be verie well quarried to be carefull, & suffer her not to flie too long at the first, before you shew her fowle; and so the shorter worke you make with her, the greater content you give her, and shall thereby win her love vnto you for ever.

With the first of these three orders, I have reclaimed an outragions vnstaied hawke, and so beforted her with the some of sowle, an other hawke, and the man: that shee hath salme cleane from her vpwardnesse and high slying. Insomuch that I have beene enforced to slie her single, and kill sow le with her on easie places, and otherwise with a good stomack put vnto her, have throwne her off on great waters, and amongst manie Fowle, yea, and have had much adoe to rowse and stir

D 3

her

her vp from that submisse and dreaming disposition which shee had caught, yet in the end haue by the fore-said meanes awakened and recoursed her, brought her to perfection and made an excellent hawke of her lest, or otherwise.

And whosoever doth keep manie hawkes, may sometimes meet with such a one, which if hee doth; it shall be meet and convenient for them to take her from the helpe of anic other Hawke, and put her to service her selfe, adding to the same the assistance of his owne labour and sikll, with great respect vnto her someke, with a steddie and certaine hand to be held on her: For he that observeth not these things, shall hardlie be able to keep and governe his Hawke aright, as he ought to doe.

CHAP. VI.

How to order any wyld hawke or other that comes not from the mew.

N regard the making and reclaiming of a wild hawke newly taken, doth something differ from that of the hawke which is drawne from the mew, both in respect of her fatnes, and divers other

causes; I have also thought it sit to set downean order

to be vsed in performing the same.

Absuch time as you have reclaimed and made your hawke familiar, and so gentle as that shee will endure to sit bare faced, in the evening or night amongst companie: then is it meet for you to beginne to give her stones, and let her have them by night, and everie night,

night, vntill you doe find her ftomacke good, and then you may proffer her cafting, which shee will not refuse but take it willinglie; and I would wish you to be veric carefull at your first giving of her casting, that it may be with her love and liking, for other vvile I have feen divers havvkes beaten out of lone with the same, * so . Agreat that they would never take it willing lie after. Like-fault in the vvise if shee should take her casting before her stomack Fanleoner. were sufficiently prepared, it were to no purpose, neither would it availe anie thing at all; for it is the stones that must first prepare the way, by stirring and dissoluing such grease and glut, or what besides shee bath in her, and make it fit to passe away in her mutes downeward, and also to be brought and drawne by her caflings vpward. Therefore for this time and according to the foresaid order, and rules set downe for the time of lureing, and labouring your hawke, when as you ought to carrie an even and a steddie hand, feeding cleane, and (with discretion) short withall, when you are disposed to give Rones, it shall bee your best course, when shee hath pur away her supper from aboue, then before you goe to bed to give her halfe a dozen stones, aboue the hand, if you have the art, if not then otherwise as you like best so cast her: Let her have them as often as you can, vntill such time as you come to give her such things, whereon shee shall take plummage in her huing or training, and then to follow her By this time in that kinde, 'adding vnto the inke of a doue as much your Hanks cleane washe stannell in quantitie, as may make her a willbe ready reasonable casting, bearing this old prouerbe in your for casting minde, that whereas washt meat and stones makes a maile. hawkero flie: fo great casting and long fasting maketh her to die after as you shall find inst cause, and perceive

Gine not to by her that shee hath neede, let her have stones your hanke againe, and let her not be long without; but give them great stones after the foresaid order, which you shall bee sure to and many, have againe in the morning betime, and shall not bee but small of enforced to tarcie for them; whereas other wise to be often for such phisicke given in the morning to such kinde of Hankes, it such phisicke given in the morning to such kinde of Hankes, it shere is not breeds many inconveniences, of which I will wright anie.

more at large hereaster.

CHAP. VILLEN bluow radi

How you may know the nature and disposition of your Hawke, as well by the plume, as also by observation: and that being found, how to order and behave your selfe towards them accordingly.

Hereas in my former rules I have given notice of the variable disposition of Hawkes, though of one kinde and generation: which as I have shewed, must of every Faulconer bee carefully sought for

and found out in the time of their reclaiming and making. The knowledge of which being once attained vnto, you must be very carefull to order and gouerne

them according to the same,

For example, when you shall finde your hawketo grow sodenly familiar with you, and quickly, and leuingly reclaimed and inclined vnto you: as diligently to listen and give care to you, and to your voice, to learne spedily to come vnto you, and when she is come to seeme eager and hot to cease vpon that which you shall throw or give vnto her, & be familiar with your selfe, without starting or staring about her, or other-

wise to be coie or waiward: and when shee hath done your will vpon the ground close by you, then to looke vp for your sist, & willingly and redily to iump vnto the same. To such a Hawke may you with reason bekinde vnto; and let her finde the reward of her

gentlenesse by the lweetnesse your fingers.

Most commonly thele louing qualities are to bee founde in your blanke Hawks, for by experience I have euer found them to be the kindest and louingst hawkes of all others: and I have observed that these kinde of hawkes are much subject to a little bot, or grub worme, which doe breede in the guts, and will appeare in her mutes, crawling from forth the same, then shrinking on a heape, and so they die. These wormes abounding may by medicine be corrected, but are not vtterly to be destroyed: for they by nature doe breede and increase in those kinde of Hawkes, and doe little harm, and that Hawke who hath them, is never bad in her kinde, vnlesse shee bee wronged by her keeper in the manner of her vlage. The colour of the worme while it liveth in a flight Faulcon is red, and in a Barberie Faulcon it is white, but being dead it is white from them both.

There is a kinde of Hawke that you shall finde more sullen and dogged of disposition, not caring for you, nor your voice: but looking behinde her, or some other waie when she should be lured and come towards you. This Hawke although you must of necessity loue her, yet must you take good heede how you let her vnderstand the same; but deale with her according to her deserts, looking streightly vnto her: I meane in her feed, and manner of her diet: but otherwise outwardly in your behauiour towards her, that

E

must

must be most louing and gentle, although you get no more then you doe wring and extort from her perforce. Therefore be sure to lessen her pride by orde. ring her diet with measure, and respect vnto the weather, which falling out milde and temperate, you need not feare to hold her downe, vntill you have quarried her in luch fort as is before appointed for a hawke of her condition: and so by degrees as you see her alter and amend her manners, so may you alter her diet, adding to her strength with reasonable expeditio, which will be quicklie gotten, if she be sound, and the weather reasonable: but if the weather shall fall out to be violent and frostie, then you must beware and take heede how you abate much flesh, and especially how you kepe it off too long.

These kindes of aukeward quallities are for the most part found in your black and swarthie plumed Hawkes: for although there be many of them that be good mettelled Hawkes, and high fliers: yet are they also hard of ward, and very euill and vneasie to bere claimed and brought in subjection. Therefore the greater care must be had of them, and of necessities ftraighter course be taken with them, then with other Hawkes, that be of a more milde and louing dispositi-

on.

when and decayed of disonicionical And whenfoeuer you doe flie one of these hawkes, and have no good successe in your flight faile not to rake her downe vnto some line thing, to draw & hold her loue voto your selfe: for if she have not her will and pleasure from you, she will affuredlie seeke it an other waie. Therefore it is a verie speciall and singular good thing when your young Hanke hath stooped foule, and failed to kill, then to have a live fowleready yet let it be as neere the colour of the wilde fowle as you can, being sure to make it safe from strugling or

Ariuing.

There is another kinde of plumed Hawks, between a blacke & a tawnie, as it were of a fuddie colour, which be as great mettelled Hawks & as sprightfull as can flie. Also louing and kind of disposition, if they be wel and artificiallie reclaimed and made. And these kindes of Hawkes, being let in with another Hawke will bee prefently wonne with two or three quarries; if not, and that meanes be wanting, then must you take the greater paines with them in training to make them Hawks of themselves, which they will quicklie be, after you haue made them to flie right and true vpon you, if you observe and keep this ensuing order: They must want no strength when they have not the affistance of another Hawke, neither must their stomacke bee wanting to put them forward to performe their fervice. Then must you take a fit howre at evening when all check be past, with faire weather: for fowle weather and check will breede offences divers waies: then must you have a smal couple of Foule conveniently in a hollow brooke, where they may shroud themselves from you, and you from them: for great waters and manie Fowle cause too much toile for yong Hawkes, then throw off your Hawke as necrethem as possible you may with conuenience, that you be not enforced to drawe your Hawke on her wing too far, nor tarrie too long beefore you shew the Fowle vnto her: for young Hawkes must not be suffered to flie too long at the first, but must be taught & brought vnto it by degrees: then the place being for your purpose, if your Haroke

Hanke will flie right, you may at the second stooping overthrow one of them, if the will come hard & close tor fuch a Hawke as comes with vehemencie at the first doth more terrific and amaze a fowle with once comming, then another that commeth coldly and with small courage shall doe in three or foure times. If you doe faile of your expectation, and that it bee not suddenlie effected, misse not to take her downe to a hand fowle, before she hath laboured and bearen her selfe out too much, and therein may you please her well and giue her great content. This course take with her so long as the is of her selfe, wanting the companie of another Hawke to helpe her, and so you shall bee fure to hold her still in love: for there is nothing more hurtfull or displeasing to a yong Hawke, then at her first making to suffer her to toile, and make manie stoopings before she be served. That breedeth dislike and eauleth her to flie wide and careleslie, yea, and manie times to goe her waie in great displeature.

There be other kinds of plumed Hawkes, and more then as yet I have made mention of, but whatfoeuer they be or shall be, I hope I have formerlie in this discourse, provided, shewed, and plainelie expressed, aseuerall order or rule for their vlage, according as they shall be perceived (and through the Faulconers skill) found to be in their severall natures and diversitie of humors disposed and inclined and movino words not

Vouceast visible congenience, the west below

guird day our Hawke on her wing cop als, nor

the hand, but used be taught & broughtwinto who de-

Rees: that a lace being for your partions, is from

who is become you men the Ford yard her lear AAR Lanker must not be collered to die too dength

CHAP. VIII.

Here followes the manner of bathing your hawke.

Auing here spoke particularly of the Hag-gard Faulcon gentle, & discoursed of her life as shee abideth and liveth wild in England, and as I have shewed that amongst all o. ther birds and fowles, hee is a commander, so likewise have I displaied and set forth the greatnesse of her courage, for the excellencie whereof fee deferueth to be called and accounted the Queene of all other hawkes, who having the whole circle of the carth, and compasse of the aire wherein to raunge, passe, and pervie at her pleasure, yet being by the art and skil of man taken from the aire, it hath also beene taught how by your skill and industrie to abate (though not the hawtinesse of her courage, for that remaines yet) the great. nesse of her wild and furious stomacke, and to alter and change the setled order and course of nature, and by your artfull endeauour to draw her as it were by confiraint and yet willinglie, to yeeld vnto you, and to your directions, being content to submit her selfe vnto your custodie, and inure her selfe to your companie with great boldnesse and samiliarisie: and likewise how by diet, stones, and casting to prepare her stomacke, whereby shee may be made fit to flie, and so to guide and rule her according to the course of her condition, during her flying time. Now it will not bee amisse for mee to speake something concerning the order and manner of bathing and weathering your haggard, wherein I will brieflie shew you my advise and counsell.

that

* Neither so little as hunger should pronoke them nor so much that superfluitie should preuent them. *The aire.

First as concerning bathing of your Haggard, Imy selfe haue had verie few that would euer bathe at all. so long as they have continued with me found, but whenfoeuer I have proued them barefaced abroad, having fitted them with a reasonable *gorge for the purpose, they would be so displeasing to me with their vnrulinesse and extreame batting, that before I could convenientlie take them to my fift againe, I have perceiued them to receiue more harme that way, then they would have beene the better for their bathing: therefore when triall shall be made of anie such hawke, and that you find shee is not disposed thereunto, it shall be better for you to keepe her on your fist, then to wrong her to no end: for those kinde of hawkes although you labour them the first yeere truelie in their making, and have by your diligence wrought them to your owne content, having made them so familiar, that they will sit abroad bare faced hard by you, when they are emptie, yet if you shall absent your selfe for triall, you shall find they will be vnquiet, and so distemper themselues, that when you shall appeare and come into their sight againe, they will strive and doe themsclues great harme: and surelie I had rather my owne hawke should flie two or three flights, being emptie, then shee should bate or striue once in her lease, her bodie being full of meat. These kind of hawkes being fittest for the river, and most commonlie slowne thereunto, are oftentimes with killing Fowle drawne into the same, being wetted manie times with waters and raine, likewise the time of yeere being winter, wholie and sharplie inclined to cold and wet, all which are great impediments, and hindrances vnto the bathing of Haggards, and it is in vaine to offer it vnto them in

that season; otherwise I have observed often that after two or three mewes, and towards their declining age, through extraordinarie actions of vntimelie heates or furfets, they have defired and fought for bathing. and growne to more quietnesse abroad barefac't; which inclination in them will be casilie found and descried: then is it meet for you not to neglect occasion, but when the weather will permit you shew her the water, if shee doe bath, let her drie her selfe abroad, if it be faire and the weather temperat, otherwife let her haue the aire of the fire with measure, and ome no more abroad that day nor night, but let her vpon a verie warme pearch, and from the aire, other wife it might be very hurtfull to the hawke, for indeed there would be no mixture of fire and aire both, in the drying of their hawke: for the one, it is naturall and kind, it drieth the feathers, tempereth and seasoneth the body and cooleth the same, being hot by nature, but much hotter by distemperature, which appeareth by the bathing of some, * and is proued by the not bathing of others whereby the difference between the found hawke and the vnlound hawke is discerned. The other of necessity must needs be hurtfull, because in her first creation it is affirmed of her and al other fowles, that their relidence and continuall aboade was allotted them in the aire, as a place and element most fit and correspondent to their naturall compositions: and therefore the fire being their opposit element, cannot chuse but bee verie hurtfull, in regard it doth not onely drie the feathers of the hawke: but also pierceth into the bodie, and heateth it most vnnaturallie : therefore when it is vsed vpon necessity there ought great heed to be taken, as I have faid before; for certainely it is neither good nor whol-

*The hawke that is sound bathes seldome, yet is shee hot by nature, the hawke that is not sound baths often, being more then naturally bot by reason of her insirmitie.

*The fire.

shewing

wholsome for your hawke, either wet or dry to receine

much heat from the fire.

Thus (for breuities sake) I omit to speake anie more of bathing these kind of hawkes, and doe referre the same to every mans particular opinion, and generallie to the judgement of all good and auncient Faulconers, whole long experienc't practise I would not draw with in the limits of prescription; but leave them to vie their owne hawkes, as they through observation and just occasion shall find it convenient.

CHAP. IX.

The manner how to weather your Hawke.

Hus having spoken somewhat concerning the bathing of your Haggard, I will now speake some thing of her weathering, where you must note by the way that many Hawkes of the * same kinde, are taken

Fawlcons.

out of the nest very young, whereby they doc altogethet forget their naturall dam that bred them, and be take themselves to love, and grow fond on them or him that doe foster or bring them vp, also there beothers of a more base and bastard kinde, that out of the same naure will very easily be brought to familiaritie with the man, not in the house onely, but also abroad, hooded or vnhooded, nay many of them will be more gentle and quiet when they are vnhooded, then when they are hooded, for if a man doe but stirre or speake in their hearing, they will crie and bate, as though they did desire to see the man: Likewise some of them being vnhooded, when they see the man will cowre and crie

shewing thereby their exceeding fondnes and fawning loue towards him. These kind of hawkes may you doe with what you will, vling them at your pleasure, hooded or vnhooded, * and while shee is in your hand shee will be alwaies best, and most quiet when shee is full gorged, and bare faced. These hawkes being vnseasoned in their bodies (by reason they are debarred not onely from the continuall benefit of the aire, but also from other naturall courses of feeding, flying, and the like exercises, which they vie in their youth, by which they become not onely strong, but also sound and perfect in their constitutions,) * are much subject vnto heat, and therefore much addicted to weathering and bathing, and almost will neuer refuse the water: which notwithstanding you must not impute to their vnsoundnesse, or euill disposition of her body, (although there is, and ever will be some of them diseased) but vito the alteration & change of their nature and kind, which by their bringing vp with the man, is much different from the nature of those that are nourished and fed by their dam.

Forexample, these kind of hawkes be all (for the most part) taken out of the nest very young ; even in their downe, from whence they are put into a close house, whereas they be alwaies fed, and familiarly brought vp by the man, vntill they be able to flie, when as the fummer approaching very suddenly, they are continued and trained up in the fame, the weather being alwaies warme and temperat : thus are they still inured to familiaritie with the man, so that of necessity they must be both fond and louing towards him, not knowing from whence besides to fetch their reliefe or sustenance. When the summer is ended they be commonly put vp into a house againe, or els kept in some warme place, for they cannot ber. endure

* Marke the difference between the Haggarde the Eyas.

*Forwant of the aire to coole and refresh them: together with continuall exercife to keepe them in bealth. "The Eyas.

es see linke She knowes no other dam to feed her nor me other means toreleene

ereat parmes

endure the cold wind to blow upon them, which man ner of education or bringing up, doth make them to differ much in the naturall inclination of their bodies from the Haggard, who as you shall heare is fostred after another fashion, therefore you may boldly set abroad these Hawkes vnhooded, as well to take the aire, (the be nesit whereof cannot choose but give a cooling comfor to their supernatural limbred heats) but also in regard of their * innated familiarity they will take no occasion to. bate or strine, thereby to hurt themselves when they are full gorged. But leaving to speake any more of thefe. kind of scratching Hawkes, that I did neuer love should come too neere my fingers, and to returne vnto the cut toous and faire conditioned Haggard Faulcon, wholegal. dent disposition I know not how to extoll, or praisele. Sufficiently as thee deferues. another) wheel rad to nois

* Which is bred with them.

in the later of

Shee for the most part Eyrees and breeds on the tops of high rocks in the cold aire, where thee continues for a time, neuer fetting eye nor feeing anie man, but thereis nourished and brought up by her natural! Dam, until fuch time as her feathers be at home, her joints & body Arong, and able to reare her selfe from the stones and mountaines into the aire, where shee is entertained and tutured by her dam, and by her trained up, and taught the way to pray for her selfe, which when the young ones have learned, thee fuffereth them to abide no long ger in that coast: but rebukethand chase the them outed that countrey, or els leadeth them her selfe into this some other Countrey, (as we dailie see by experience) and there shee departeth from them. From that time for ward they live and continue wild , being forced to his for themselves, by getting their living with their owne labour, which they doe continually both in wet and the

Because
they should
no longer
denoure ber
pray, which
shee takes
great paines
to get, shee
beates them
away, ar
leads them
in o some
strange
country and
looset them

endure

talting and enduring of all times & seasons, calmes and stormes, their bodies being tempered and seasoned, with all forts and changes of wind and weather.

Now must it needes beethat these kindes of Hawkes have, and cuermore will have fome wildnesse in them. which disposition, although I have formerly shewd you how to alterand change, and to keepe them louing and familiar with you : yet that being wrought & effected by art you must beware that nature do not get the vpper hand or beare the greatest swaie, for if it doe, then yourskill failes you, and your are deferues no commenfour trand courage is taken awaie, with which in shoush

Thereforewhen you shall determine to frame your Haggard to the fashion and forme of your other hawkes (of which I have already made mention) It will not be ioe suddenly nor easily effected, as (it may be) you expect: forl if you delire to fer her abroade vnhooded to weather her, as you doe your Eins, it will not be: for your Eins may be set abroade at any time of the daie, The Eine. yea and the better when her gorge is full but as for your Haggard you must take another course with her. for if you entende to weather her, you must do it in the morning, or elfe in the evening before the be fed : allo you must remaine close by her, with meare cleane, & readie dreft to take her to your fift withall: otherwise no sooner is her appetite sufficed with meate, but she being abroade unhoodded fodainly forgers al her former fubiection, and fales to ftrining and bating to begone, cipecially the will bee most earnest and unrulie when after you have been ablent the shall fee you come fodenlie voto her which remeritie and wilde behaviour flewes, (for the time) your art is abandoned confidering thee had rather doe her felfe a mischiese by bating and stri-

uing/

Subject

uing, then she would willingly come into your hands againe. Now who for pittie to hurt and wrong this poore, louing, and kinde Bird, would set her abroad vehooded, and alone by her selfe, knowing that nature hath a superioritie and working in her about art, whereas she may be otherwise safely preserved, kept, and well weathered in her hood; which course I would wish all Faulconers to take in weathering their Haggards: for seeing she desires no more but what she is vied vero, her standing hooded can doe her no harme, but is rather a meanes to prevent her bating & striving by which her spirit and courage is taken awaie, with which in the eneming she should be able to performe her businesse.

CHAP. X.

How to know the time of setting downeyour Haggard, and when it is convenient to leave flying thems.

T is now a convenient time for mee to speake somthing concerning the setting down of your Haggard Faulcon: for integard the time of their slying, as somthing different: it will not be impertinent to my present purpose, to set down som needfull observa-

tions concerning the same.

About our Ladie daie in Lent is the time when thele kindes of hawkes doe leave these countries, and alother estranged places: and they doe begin to drawe toges ther, and to dispose themselves thereunto amoneth before that time. Wherefore then it will not be amissed there of et them downe, or else to be charie and careful of those times you slie them in: for they will bee veri

subject and apt to be loft, on little or no cause at all. And as they differ in the cie of man, and their ages disagree: so is the one more subject to be lost then the other, by reason of their difference. The deed of generation is the verie cause they leave these countries for: whereby they are prouoked to repaire into those places of the world, that bee most fit and convenient for them to breed in.

The old Haggard being taken there, or elsewhere, having formerlie bred and brought vp manie yong, must needs at that time beset downe, and fed vp with hot and bloodie mear, because nature (having long had his course) prouokes her with greater violence to prepare herselfe vnto her kinde, with purpole to begone: Ladie day. which course of nature, if you should restraine, and seeke by force to make her serue your turne, she would with a longing languishing desire, consume her selfe to naught.

The intermewed Haggard is more able and strong to relist the course of nature: because it is not so violent in her as in the former: yet is shee subject to the same at that time of the yeare. Neuerthelesse you neede not teare the loffe of her to much, in regard the is not moued so much to increase her kinde, for want of yeares to increase the same: therefore you may bouldlie flie this hawke fomething longer then the other, and hold her

fubica to your will-

The paffenger foare-Faulcon is a more choice and tender hawke, by reason of her youth and tendernesse of age, and therefore the must be more carefullie kept and better fed then the other mewed hawkes, because they are more hard of ward; yet the will be as soone reclaimed and made a certaine hawke, and rather sooner then the other.

Sommbat before our

Of the foare

night

Ofinelowie

other, if she be well vied, and respectively handled. And in those places where flying may be had, shee may be found longer by a moneth then anie of the other.

cately legiter asis countries for the rest where roughed the HAP-II or those places or the

Heere followeth certaine necessary instructions to bee obserued of enery Faulconer before he doth put his hawke into the Mew, which is a preparing or making readic of your Hawke for the same.

Hus flying time being past, it will now bee condenient to prepare your hawke for the Mew, for the performing whereof, this ensuing rules will not be found unprofitable.

You must beware and take heede, at the first, (when you doe purpose and also begin to feede vp your hawke and couet to fill her full of sless, that she be not her own caruer in her diet, nor that you doe give vnto her no great gorge your selfe: for if you doe, it is ten to one she will overfeede and surfeit on the same, as you shall plainely perceive if you will marke with observation that which followeth.

Whereas you have perceived that your hawke all her flying time hath continued with you found and health full; and by the mending of your hand a little towards her with good meate somthing more then ordinarie, he would alwaies thrive of her flesh, and increase in health to your liking: yet now at the setting downe, and time of rest, you doe (out of your love, and to the intent to fill her full of flesh) give her good meate, and sull got ges everie daic, for the space of a seauenight, or a fort-

night togeather, it may be longer, and yet in all that time finde small amendement or none at all: this no doubt willmake you wonder that your cost and care takes no greater esset, but that you finde your Hawke rather worse then better by it: for vnlesse you know the reason of it, it cannot choose but seeme strange vnto you. I have had this question propounded vnto me diverse times concerning Hawkes in this estate, which although I am well assured everie good Faulconer of time and experience, can judge sufficientlie, not onely of the cause, but also of the remedie, and how to prevent it: yet in regard there are manie keepers of Hawkes doe lack that knowledge, and for want thereof have spoiled and surfeited manie good bankes: I will for their instructions speake more at large concerning this matter.

Whereas before during the time of her dying, your Hanke did by chance, now and then meete with some good meate more then ordinarie, as somtime the flesh. of Fowle, or the like taken by her selfe; or otherwise be-Rowed on her by you, in regard of her good deferts; vpon the which it may bee you have seene her feede haftelie, or with greedinesse, and yet you have not perceived that she hath been the worse, but the better for the same. From whence you must understand that she commonlie did win that with labour of her body, and the vle and excreife of her wings, which was a great helpe and furtherance to her difgefture : belides the Faulconer (being expert in hisart) will out of his discretion, either in the morning, or at evening, after such extraordinarie feede, confider what danger it might procure, and to give her stones to prevent the gathering or ingendering of anie Superfluous glut or humor, which might thereby offend her, and so with diligent care continue a moderate and

meane :

meane dier after.

But now you cease and leave off from all those practiles and observations of the flying time, and your onlie pretence and purpose is to give rest and good feed vitto your Hanke, to the end to raile andfill her full of flelk whereby the may be made ready for the Mew. And to the ntent she should prosper and be brought to that perfection, you doe at her first setting downe, giue her as much as she list to take into her gorge, thinking thereby to effect your purpole the sooner; but therein you shall soone finde that you have deceived your selfe, for your Hawke being newlie taken from flying, at which time you kept her with a good fromack and sparing diet, being now fuffered to take what the will, doth out of the hear and greedinesse of het stomacke, fill her selfe foll vpon the sodaine, that for want of digesture, (which she must needes lack by reason of her continuals rest, (hauing no exercise, nor other meanes to procure the same) her sodaine fulnes doth so suffocate and stop the poors which are then open, and other passages of nutriment, that the will be presently stunted by those obstructions, and not onely be forced to stand long at a staie, before she can be recovered, but many times she will languish & fal into manie surfets and discases, by reason of the same.

Therefore to avoid these inconveniences, you must keepe your Hawke all the slying time as cleane as possible you may, then at her setting downe keepe your wonted course in seeding twice a daie, and as neer as you can with hot and bloodie meate, and no more in quantity then you shall finde her well able to endure & putawaie: and be sure to take heede of suffering her to glut her selfe too full at the first: and by vsing this order you shall finde that if she be sound, she will thrive of her slesh

in a short space, which if you perceive, that within the week or the fortnight she is amended, to your liking, the may you be bold to begin to seed her once a day, and if it be possible let her have yong pigeons at the first, because it is a more moist and delicat feed, and eastier to be endued then any old feed a but if there be none of those to be had, then you must be content to take what you ranget, neverthelesse be sure that her sirstgorges of the last kind be reasonable and easie in quantity for a while, because at that time of the yeere, old feed is more drie and hard of disgesture then at other times, or then yong

pigeons be.

Thus having vsed this course, and by your ownedifcretion finding the time fit, to leave feeding twice a day, also observing how shee likes and mends by her feeding once a day, how the eagernes of her stomackedoth abate, ind according to these observations to rule and order her with art and discretion, you shall be sure to have our hawke raised in her flesh, encreased and settled in her health, being thereby made readie and fit for the Mew, nto which thee may be put thortlie after, and no doubt here continue safe and sound, while shee remaines there. Contrariwise if you doe put your hawke into the Mews vithont anie such preparation, or while shee is abroad to uffer her to eat as much as thee will, or to give her at one imea whole old done, drie and tough, you shall find it vil suddenly put the soundest hawke, that is vnto a stand, nd by this onlie meanes, furfetted and spoiled manie a awke: and there are verie few that scape which are so vd;and then it is imagined they have taken some blowes r bruscs in their flights, or have beene wronged some oher way, when (indeed) theres no such matter, but even re destroied by hastie extraordinarie feeding, and by superfluperfluous and vnreasonable kindnes.

CHAP, XII.

How to putyour Hawke into the men, and bow to orderly while (bee remaines there.

When you doe take her forth.

Where it is faid that you must obserne when your Hawke thrines you are admonifled to mark what vsage fbee then bath for of this be fure, that vlage which maks your Hawke to thrine & prosper, is . fitting and answerable to her nature, which when you bane found, be fure to ontinue is. readie to put your hawke into the same, and before you doe it, be sure that shee before mitter and lice, which if shee bethe

infected with, may trouble and hinderly thriuing in the mew, by reason they will then growe and encrease vpon her : also it is necessarie that you taked her old ieffis, and put her on a paire both new and from that they may if it be possible continue and last vatility time of her drawing; fo that you be not at that rimed forced to hold her, and strine with her too long, because then when thee is in the prime of her greafe, the leafthen shee can take is all too much, and it may doe her great harme: allo it is verie convenient that your mew beken alwaies sweet and cleane, with sweeping, for your Hawk will reioice in the pleasant aire, and otherwise will drop with the noisome sauors that will dailie possesse her ward parts and senses contrarie to her kind; which is waies to have the benefit of fresh and sweet aire. All you must be mindful to see and observe when and ho your Hawke doth thrine, and what estate shee standed in, both by her casting and mutes, and anie otherw by which you may discerne the same. Likewise you mi not faile to let your hawke have alwaies faire water ha ding by her, which must be often shifted, and be sure uer to let her be without stones lying by her in grand

that although you have taken her from her naturall libertie, and forced her to take a course contrarie to her disposition, whereby many offensiue causes may be bred in her; yet that thee may have those meanes alwaies at hand, by which nature hath taught her to feeke a remedie, by the taking and casting of which stones, you shall be much directed in the knowledge of herestate; and you must not faile to marke what stones shee casts euerie day, which you must gather vp, and then having wathed them lay them in the place fit for her to take againe. That meat which you doe kill for your Hawke with a peece, be fore to fearch, and cut out the blacke and bruled flesh, which proceeds of the gunpowder; for there is no gun, but after one shoote or two, (and especiallie in moist and wet weather) but sends forth the shot as black as incke, which I referre to your owne judgement, whether it can be either good or wholesome for any Hawke to take into her bodie, considering it is a thing so evill and contrarie to her kinde: and how is it possible that those Hawkes should escape and misse the same, that nener have their meatcleanly dreft, but through the idlenes of their Keeper, it is thrown einto the mew feathers A good caand all, without any care of cleanfing, leven as it hath lien weat for all battered and ranckeled from the time it was killed : and idle Faulceyet I have heard some of them say, that they never saw ners. nor heard of any hawke that ever died by any fuch kind of feed, which speech doth not onely bewray their ignorance, but also their negligence, and shewes that they nener had the wit to observe, nor the skill to prevent so great a danger. Notwithstanding it is too manifest that many excellent hawkes have beene veterlie destroied by fuch yndiscreet Keepers. Tool and and a contract place whatloener, forthey that are ny glie taken h

The substitute of the Chapt XIII The substitute of the substitute

Hen the time comes that you intend to

draw your Hawkeout of the mew, it doth

How to take your hawke from the Mero, and how to infeame her and make her readie to fla.

This course ought to bee taken with a ny Hawke, of what kind somer shee

behoove you at the doing therof to be very carefull, that you be not too long a striuing with her; whereby you fould give here nie cause of forcible motion of her bodie by batting strugling or the like, but with all possible expedition for her downe upon a perch, to the end shee may there reft quietlie, til her anger and turbulent humor beaffwaged, thereby to preuent and keepe her from takeing anie heat at all, and so let her sit among & companie andir their hearing, without any occasion of disturbances neere as you can. Then when you thinke it convenient take her gentlie and fairelie vnto your fift, and carrie her vp and downe, ftroaking her with a feather lightlie and gently, and if you doe perceive her beginne to firte, and grow vnquiet, fet her downe sgaine, and thus viehe, vntill by degrees you have drawne her to some reasonsble familiaritie; which when you have gained, and that thee will begin to feed, then give her more carriage, and vie her vntoit more and more, and be sure still to keep her as quiet as may be, and sceke by all meanes to prouent her bateing; for there is more danger in some one Hawke, that is to be reclaimed and inseamed from the Mew, then is in manie other Hawkes that have been newlie taken in England or from the cage, or anie other place what locuer, for they that are new lie taken here in England

England, doe come from the labor of their bodies and exercise of their wings, pare not fat (if I may terme it so) therefore they in their reclaiming and making cannot so suddenlie hear themselves by baring or otherwise, but they may be better preserved from anie hurt; and if it doe chance that they miscarrie thereby, yet may they then be more easilie cured. Likewise those that come from the cage, and were taken beyond the seas and have been toffed and tumbled vp and downe, I doe heare few that buy them, complaine of their fatnes or ouermuch fulnesse, and therefore they are also so much the more from that danger, but that hawke which is mewed and kept therein by the man, shee is whollie restrained of her libertie, and kept vp in a narrow roome, where shee feeds with ease, and gets her fulnesse with sitting still, so that there is no one crammed fowle or bird, that will be more fat and full then thee, and therefore no one of the from the other fort of hawks is in a quarter of that danger in their men gine inseaming that shee is in, valesse shee be most carefullie ber no cakept, & curiouslie vsed vntill shee be through inseamed. fing till the Thus not fearing but this short admonition will be sufticient to every carefull Fawlconer, concerning this one materiall and necessarie obscruation, I will proceed.

When you have brought her to eat, you must feed her hankerrestwice a day, and so order and diet her continuallie, and it: dy to flie in must be with new and good meat, which you must dresse that time, and wash cleane, wringing out the blood with faire water, that shee may the sooner come vnto a stomacke, and for the quantity thereof let it be as much as the wing of an old doue at once, or as you shall find her to put away the one meale, and make her selfe fit and ready for the othere and for the first weeke, or ten daies after, shee begin to feed give her neither casting nor stones; but the weeke full intenti-

If your bank come full third weeke many will thinke to bane their but manie times their basty affection ons doe fru-Arate and make void their waskill

 G_{3}

You must take this course with any manner of long winged Hawke that is drawn from the mew.

after give her halfe a dozen stones everie night, after shee hath put away her supper from forth her gorge, which you shall find she wil cast & render vnto you againe in the morning verie early. The third weeke approaching, you must give her every night a casting, still bearing in minde your former manner of diet or feed, which you must continue vntill your hawke be slying, and all her slying time, only adding vnto her meales somewhat in quantitie, and sorbearing to wash altogether so hard, with respect to the hardnes or mildnes of the weather, and as your owne discretion shall lead and direct you in finding her to slie and grow subject to your demaund, my reasons for disposing of her vsage in these severals sorts are these.

The first weeke or somewhat more, shee wil be altogether vnsit and vnready for stones, or casting, by reason of her ramagenes, beside shee will be possessed with fretting angrie humors, which will not so some be wrought out of her: likewise if either of them should be given her, being in her full pride of grease, shee may keepe them, and never cast them, as I have (for a certaine truth) both seen and proved: otherwise shee may fall sicke with stirring

or remooning her greafe too foone.

The second weeke by meanes of the Fawlconers skill and paines taken, the weeke before her anger and fretting will be somewhat asswaged, shee will be gentle to sit vnhooded, and will have well empried her bowels, and secowred forth some of her loose drosse and reliques of impersection, and then shee will be fit to receive stones, and apt to cast them againe.

This being effected the second weeke, then again the third weeke shee will be prepared with a reasonable stomacke, to take her casting willingly, and not be curious to doe the like afterwards, which shee must have every

night

Vntill your

ex ercifebe

with labor

you can nei-

thet make

ber cleane,

nor keepe

night, "it may be as yet you shall not find by her casting, nor her mutes, much grease to come from her, nor that thee infeameth, nor yet reclaimeth according to your expectation, yet let not that trouble you, but now prepare your selfe to lure her, and let her exercise and haue the benefit of her wings: Then trie with stones now and then to stir her againe, and as neere as you can by night; for I have learned by experience that stones given once ber cleane. by night doe more good vnto a hawke, then twice by day, for speedie inseaming or removing anie glut or evill humor, which the hawks bodie is subject vnto : for in the morning, although shee haue need enough to keepe them, yet a greedie appetite (which naturallie shee hath at that time of the day) often times prouoks her to cast them before they have halfe exercised there vertue and operation in her, so that shee receiverh little libertie or none at all by them and contrariwise according to her necessity shee will sometimes keepe them all day and all night if you would suffer her, for you shall perceive that thee will even resolve as it were with her selfe so to doe by growing vinquiet, and by begging and craving meat of her Keeper for her dinner, the stones being still in her; and in my conceit, who lo suffers her not then to have her will and defire; but ftriueth to contradict her, doth hermuch wrong, for if at the present shee have hers, the next morning he shall have his, I meane his stones with her health increased.

I have observed that most men can be well content to giue vnto their Hawke a peece of Flannell or Cotten, although foule and flurred, which being received into her body, thee finds it fo farre differing from her naturall defire, as sometimes shee will cast it up in the morning all blacke and tawnie, and sometimes with it meat vndige-

sted,

fted, which sheweth how lothsome it is vnto her, especially when it is given without perfect scowring and wash. ing, yet we never fo much as dreame that this ever offen. dethany Hawke; but surely it doth either a sound hawke cleane, or an vnsound Hawke whether shee be foule or cleane. Therefore seeing it hath beene, is, and euer wil be given vnto. Hawkes for casting. It is meet that you const der, and take notice how and when it is fitteft and beft to be giuen. First of all you must be sure that it be perfectly and well washed, and so kept, for there is no such thing. nor any other thing, that passeth into the body of the hawke; but the stomacke workerh aud striueth by nature to digest it, as doe cuidently appeare by the hard bones shee eateth, from whence it sucketh all the marrow, and other moisture, so doth it in like manner from the woollen whatsoeuer is possible to be withdrawne, which is vnnaturall, and therefore must needs be vawholesome wherefore to give it when your Hawke is inseaming, and foule in her grease, and that also broken in her, it is more tollerable; for then her stomacke is not so apt or inclined to fauor or tast it, (being then coied and pestered with grosse humors) as it will be after, when it is freed and cleansed from them: Also then it often times (through the annoyance of the hot & greafie fauor) doth prouoke your hawke to cast in the morning before her houre, or that thee bath perfectly endured her supper which will appeare and plainely shew in the tawnie codour of her casting vn wrapped, and the like colour and muddinesse of the water within it, therefore,il there be no remedy but we must vscit, let it be as it is before appointed; and when you give the casiest and lightest suppers, and some plummage with it: but otherwise neuer vpon a great gorge: no not vnto the foundest hawke that

sao aran T

is: also in a morning when your hawke makes a loofe, and vnwrapped casting of plummage, it is good to give a little knot with stones, to bring away loofe or stragling feathers out of thopannell; or els at some other time with stones in the morning, and view the colour of it. whereby you may judge the state of your hawkes bodie, for by it you shall gather and perceive whether shee be hot and drie, or moift, and in good temper; or greafic, or cleane. If thee behot and drie, the casting will be even as it were scorched blacke, yet neuerthelesse it may be wrapped, and the water in it reasonable cleere, which if you find, let her have no more casting of that kind; but in stead thereof give her plummage, and shee will doe well fo long as the water is fo good: for it is nothing but her dislike of the vakindnesse of the cotton: But there is more danger to be doubted, when as the casting appeareth as I said before blackish and rawny, and no water, but a roaping froth in it, which sheweth and signifieth more heat and drought then in the other, yet if it be wrapped you need feare the leffer and commonly this is found in such Hawkes, as are not made thorough clean at the first before they be flowne, but are hot often in that estate: neuerthelesse if shee be well ordered and carefully attended after, those imperfections will easily be wrought out of her, which to effect take this course. Giue her one weeks rest; and feed her with good meat, and casie gorges of the same: also give her some very faire and cleane water with it, and coase for that week to give her any casting at all, but every night after shee hath put away her supper, give her halfe a dozen small stones with the flumpe of a wing ithen at the weeks end because you cannot proue her estate so well, by the colour of the casting of plummage, give her a little supper, and after that is put away, wash her a flannell casting very well

and giue it her. Then if you doe find in the morning, the it is perfect, then you have your defire, if not vie the fame course againe, vntil you have accomplishe your purpose giving her rest, and ving her as hath beene shewedbe fore, and with this order rightly observed, you shall not faile in a short time to recouer your Hawkes health. whereas otherwise death ensueth; as may plainely ap. peare to every Faulconer of understanding, if they doe but call to minde what discommodities have followed their raft & hafty defires : for when they fee their hawks begin to thrinke and droope on fuch occasions, will nor be contented, nor cannot bridle their affections, flaying till they have restored and wrought their health by de. grees, which time and diligence would eafily accomplish, but most vndiscreetly will thinke by extraordinary courses to recover them on the luddaine, and so whereas they should suddenly cure them, they quickly kill them: But let cuery one (that of his owne experience knowes not a better remedy) vie the forementioned order, by which they shall not faile to obtaine their purpose (their Hawkes health and their own credit) which being attain ned, and that you perceive your hawke to be changed to your liking, leave of to give her any more vnnaturall casting at all (but as I have shewed sometimes for trial) and give her onely calting of plummage, so shall you be fure (if shee have no other deadly infirmicy) to preserve and keepe her fafe and in continuall cafe to doc her bu finelle according to your defire.

There bee many sound Hawkes wil nener brooke a woollen casting.

Now then to returne to speake of stones againe, and first as concerning the giving of them by night, my teason why they should bee given more by night then by day are these, your Haggards, & your coy & right Ramige

Hamkes

when you

Hawkes by kinde, will not in that short time (spoken of It is not before) be so well reclaimed, but that they will have good to give pride, and a stirring humor in them still, and especially your Hank in the morning after their night reft. Therefore for this fones at one cause of their vnquietnesse, to which they are much addicted in the morning, and also for the time of their know she wil inleaming & reclaiming, the night is belt : for then your be unquiet. Hawke is addicted quietlie to take her rest, without bating, stirring, or straining of her bodie, being charged with stones. But some will say the uight is too long, and that they doe ouer heather: but by due observation I haue found; it is not foe, when focuer the hath neede and desireth or deserveth to have them; for certaine it is I have seener Hawke in the time of her flying, that hath taken a dozen or more of stones her selfe in a morning. and hath kept halfe of them till the next morning. Also I have knowne the same Hawke when they have been given visto her by the man at the same time, would not miffe at her feeding time, or at the fight of meate to cast halfe of them, and keepe the rest till the next daie, which Hawke I have recovered and brought to perfection, & orderliecasting, onely with a moderate diet, and stones given her in the night without anie trouble or distemper vnto the Hawk at al, which otherwise she might haue received through bating, ftriving, and fuch vnquietnes in the morning after her rest, all which most Hawkes of mettell and courage are subject vnto at that time, which is often a great caufe that Hawkes doe keepe their stones in the morning. All which doe manifestly proue that the night is belt.

Allo I have feene Hawkes many a time (for want of orderlie gouernment)haue kept their stones the most part of a day, and some of them till the next daie, and

would

not misse to doe the like whensoeuer they were given them in the morning. I had also one Hawke my felfe where now I dwel, which my mafter bought, and I receiued her with stones in her, which was made knowneyn. to me, and that it was her accustomed order to keepe them, or her casting, or both togeather, and that shedid vieto flie with som stones & her casting in her. This peewish custom I altered and quickly changed, and brought her to cast them all, and orderly, onely by keepings fleddie and carefull hand in the quality and quantity of her dict and feeding, not giving her somtimes too little, and som times too much, but keeping and observings meane, and especially vpon such occasions. It is the carefull feeding of your Hanke that makes her fervices. ble: for there is no Hawke but will flie according as the is ordered and gouerned, as if her stomacke be right, the will flie with spirit, courage, and attention to the man,o therwise if it be cold and dull the will flie wilde and care lessly, and on plaines and howses, all which is discommendable in a Hanke, and shews the Faulconer faileth of his art, and such occasions give cause to any Hawketo cast at adventure, and not at any certaine time. Also in curing of the foresaid Hawke, as I vsed a certainety in her diet : so also I haue euermore a care to feede very cleane, which is an other especiall note to bee marked by all Fanlconers, for in so docing, they shall be sure to keeps their Hawkes in temper and cleane: for thereby they cannot retain any superfluity of glut, or any other things which otherwise might hurt the stomacke, and breede sicknesse, in the bodie, and is a spe ciall cause to make them cast either stones or casting disorderlie, and out of course.

An other order which I tooke for this purpose, was

that I continually vied her vnto stones at night, & neuer failed to give her few or manie every night (with most conveniency for the number) vntill I had changed and altered her disordered kinde of casting, and sully accomplish my desire, which I the sooner brought to pas, by reason of this last practise of giving her stones by night: and to prove that it is the best time to give any Hanke stones in, but especially such as shall bee perceived to have the like neede, and * desireth them in that manner before rehersed, I will set downe one example more of to the stones mine owne experience.

I have another Hawke, which was a Haggard-slight: her long kee Faulcon; that when I came into the Mew with her din- ping and dener, did cast up som sew stones at the sight of the meate, taining the and when she had eaten up the same, (being a yong Pigeron) she presently tooke above a dozen more, which she

kept untill the next day.

Likewise where now I liue; and in my rime, there was a Taffell-gentle, that after hee had eaten a whole young Pigeon, tooke presently 15, or 16. stones vnto the same, for proofe whereof I have many of the best in Bletshoe howse to testifie the same) he also made it somthing late the next day beforehe did east them, which apparantly hewed that he naturally loued them, and that they did him good, and quickned his disgesture. These stones were enery morning after laid by him, being faire and leane washt, which he never missed to take in a moneth ogeather, yet at the fight of his meate, he would not aile to cast som or all of them, which is a common thing hat may be marked in Hawkes, not only in the Men; out also in their flying time, the which proueth that Hawkes may be by many occasions prouoked to cast hole stones which are given them in the morning, be-H 2

Her desire to the stones is known by her long kee ping and detaining the. fore they have wrought to any purpose in them, andiwas nothing else but that distempered and varimely a fling, which made that Hanke continue to long before he could cure him selfe, whereas other wise if he had been vndertaken by his keeper and vled vnto them at night, though not so many at once, yet would he sooner have bin cured. Alfo this aduiferth that men should be so skil. full and withall so carefull as to espie when their Horb have neede of stones, and then not to let slip opportu nity from one time vnto an other & to give them not and then by chance as on the holy raie, or at times of bell leifure, but they must applie them by daie or night con. tinually with discretion, vntill they be cured, and sall cast in due time. And when soeuer your doe finde you Hawke to sit long in the morning before the dothas, and in the endalso doth keepe some of them hell then be fure to ceale to leave of quite in the morning, and whe her tonely vnto them at night, and affure your felfe if In have no other deadly infirmity in her, they will works true effect, and cause her to cast orderlie at all time, If the doth cast as the should doe, it must be within a howre and a halfe: if they be given in the morning: for if the doch not either her health or her gouernment at imperfect.

Also when your Hawke is in her best case, and prime of her slying, and as cleane as may be, yet then forgot not (when you may conveniently) as specially after franke or good seede, or in time of rest, to give stones with indgement in her wants: for as they doe worked cleans & purge any thing that is bred in her stomackes so likewise are they of operation to prevent any coult that is thereto be ingendred or bred, if it be of substance to be wrought upon: for indeede there is no such phreo be wrought upon: for indeede there is no such phreo.

cke for a Hawke, as to give her stones in due and need eall time; and little doe yong Faulconers imagine how indely their natures doe agree the one with the other. heard one say that after a tedious flight flowne with his Tanke, hee would give her stones to coole her withall. which act of histhough I did well allow of, yet did I dilllow of his opinion concerning their effects, for indeed e knew what he did it action, but not in operation: or no doubt he thought those stones with their coldeffe would not only coole her for the present, but also har they onely wrought a cold effect, and so continued Il the time the possest them, which opinion of his was be knew not ltogeather vntrue, for if it were possible to have such their effects tones, they would doe no good at all: and because I now that many doedeceive themselves and others in hisrefpect, I will heere show you my opinion concering the same. First, although it is most certaine that frer the doth cast her stones, and those ill humors as beore possess there is cooled, and the extreame heate bred by reason of those superfluons humors) much alaid, yet during the time that she enjoyeth them, she is nade more hot by them, and they by her : and for more onfirmation of the same, let me aske you one question, vherefore doe you give stones to that Hawke which you aue newly taken and drawne out of the Mew and doe ntend with reasonable expedition to make ready to be lowne? It is not in plaine termes to melt and wafte that lut and farnesse that she hath gathered, and is ingenfred and growne in her pannell, with her full and franke ceding in the time of her reft and mewing and to make he same ready, and fir to passe away & scowre through, er downeward in her mutes, as also to ascend and bee rawne and purged vowards by the fame frones, and her casting,

Heknew be gane her Fones, but

casting, that so she might be enacuated and emptied thologurgitiue and stuffing humors, and be inseamed and made cleane and ready to be put to labor so much the sooner. If this be true? wherefore the thould any man thinke that it is possible for Rones with their coolenesse to worke a cooling effect at their inflan being in the Hawke? or why should any man give then for that purpose, seeking thereby to procure that, who of there is no neede? for there is no lounde Hanke gen ly taken from the Men, that is ouer hot, and moderately hot and cold, and in a meane temper, in respect of he naturall heat and coldnesse, vnles afterwards she be with ill vsage ouer hear and wronged. And also on thatoe casion, if the vertue of stones were present coldnesse i would hazard present death to give them: for present heat and sodaine cold cannot agree togeather; and the fore although I doe not allow to give them to some, al ter drawing out of the Mew in the prime and extreamed fulnes of flesh, (for the reasons which I have formely alledged) yet in convenient time after the same, as I have advited, and alwaies after long and tedious flights and toiling: for thereby you shall keep them in a temperate heate and prevent suddaine cooling, it will consume their grease, and remove slime and glut, and by them the whole body will be brought into good temper, being possest with no other but naturall heate, with the like kindly coolnes : for as you may perceive, your Houte by nature and kinde is hot, as plainely appeareth to uery Faulconer. And by her long and tedious flights & labour, she is made more hot, all which heat if it should coole lodainely would no doubt bring her into no los danger, but much more if the stones should likewise be of a cold operation, the mutineedes by all these sodan

ontraricties be brought to hendeath : but contrariwise ones do preuent the same . for they being by her heat nade hot themselves, doe so continue in her, and by errue of their heat doe not only keepe her temperate utalso doe dissolve any superfluous humor incident to Hamkes already, ingendered, & doe prevent the breeing of any other that may grow by reason of her long about the sodaine cooling of her greace, or any other ccident or chance what seener. All which being meanes obreede many imperfections in the stomacke (where- Hawke bane feriseth heat, slime, and whitish froth appearing in the nouth of the Hawke) are by vertue of their heate cleane uacuated & forced from their receptacles, and places of blood for bode, wherby the Hank is afterwards cooled & brought nto a temperate disposition of body. So that you see Ithough the stones do yeeld a heating operation, while hey remain in the Hawke, yet afterwards there is a coole ffect wrought and produced by them.

Furthermore doe you of long practile and experience ut remember; that whereas sometimes you have perceied your Hawke by al signes and showes to be free from ny extraordinary heat at all : neuerthelesse vpon your prbearance a while , before and after to give stones : hen when you did gine them the next time, let me but ske you whether you have seen your hawke oftentimes her beginning to cast before the stones, in the mid'st, nd at the end of them, even to stream and gush out aoundance of waterish and yellow greasie stime and glut om forth her body or no? which as it is most true that pery observing Faulconer have or might have seene so uch; then must it necessarily follow that stones and the roperty of them being in the hawkes body a is first to at and purge before they coole. I make no doubt when YOU

After a toiling flight at enening, if you mistrust either grese or uncleanmes, let your time to plum of give good contextment but little meat or none fet ber up warme, and gine ftones So soone as

them

you gave no flones, you failed not to give cafting every night, but yet you perceived not her glut to flow from her arany time, with her casting as with her stones, which sheweth that stones are phisical and cause her to purge vpwards and through her : Furthermore obserue this one thing, when you have your hawke perfect cleane, doe but forbeare one weeke to give her stones, and all that time you shall see her make perfect and cleane castings, and though you proue her with casting of cotton, yet it will be cleane and white, then at the weeks end for triall of the property of stones, give her halfe a dozenat night with a knot of flannel, or halfe a score in the morning with the same; and you shall see the flannell will be yellow and greafy, which sheweth that the stones hauecuen melted and dissolued that grease, which in that fhort time was bred and began to grow in her: all which doe apparantly proue that they doe neuer coole at the instant, but heat and purge that coldnesse may grow thereon.

Likewise if stoth and idlenesse with other mutabilities, did not (often times in some of the best of vs) crosse and preuent both our skill and diligence, but that we might with cleane feed and stones keep our hawkes street from all vncleannes, they would never be overhot, not ther is it possible to overheat such a hawke with stying that is perfect cleane, and in breath; for if you should stie her out of reason, which is not meet, yet when sheets weary shee will goe to a standard rest her, as the wilde Hawke is oftentimes compelled to doe, yet never troubled with heat so long as shee keepeth her selfe cleane. Therefore let me aduise you to be carefull ever more to keepe your hawkes cleane, for it is your suffering them to continue in their vncleannes, and for want of guing

them stones often enough to purge them withall, that causeth and prouoketh heat to grow and arise fuming in them : And this may suffice to confute the opinion of those that being asked wherefore they doe give their hawke stones, and doe thinke the night is too long, doe answere that it is to coole them, and verily beleeve that they have no other operation or working in them but to coole : but here by reason you may see how much they are deceived, and how void of true understanding this their opinion is : and of this befure, you shall find it an easier matter when your Hawke is cleane, so to keep her; then when thee is fowle to make her cleane. Therefore it make a leane is meet for every man at the beginning to make his hawk borfe, ameaperfectly cleane, and so to keep her without pampering, with great meales to make her fit, and feeme faire vpon the fift, for thereby doth fundry enils grow, befides difobedience towards her Keeper, which is the greatest euill of all : yet some men will seldome take any care at all, either to keepe their Hawkes cleane, or to haue them empty when they doe flie them; but doe presume that their loue to the nian, fowle, and their owne mettell, will cause them to flye and kill without any stomacke at sometimes all, which I will not denie but by chance may so fall out, attend. but affure your selfe it will not continue long: for there is no Hawke being put to labour, and forced to stretch and straine her wings, when her bowels be filled and charged with meat, but is in great danger of her life; and besides shee will neuer slie with regard and attention to her Keeper, because her stomacke is not perfect; which (as I have formerly shewed you) is the principall governour of her in all her actions, for proofe whereof marke rent lieth wide or vinoistus) dog miniminist

Take any younger Hawke out of the neft (though newly

that a fat Hawke ry Faulconer purfe: three discommodities befisting enery man to beware of. Hawkewill

newly disclosed) and breed her vp as familiarlie as you can deuise: yet when you shall come afterwards to flye her, shee must be altogether guided and gouerned by her stomacke: yea shee will be kept and also lost by the same: for let her faile of that neuer so little, and every pustof winde will blow her away from you; nay if there be no wind stirring, yet shee will wheele and sinke away from him and from his voice, that all the time before had lured and trained her vp. Contrariwise if it be his hap to find her againe, when shee is hungry, although shee would starne before shee would pray for her selfe, yet will shee then owne him or any other man; nay, shee will be ready to take his cap from him, before shee will leave or loose him.

This shewes how much they doe deceive themselves, that because their Hawke doth ar some time by chance flie well and Kill, being full or vneleane; doe neuerafter make any care to have them empty or cleane when they are flowne: they doe not remember that the wild Hawke (as I have formerly shewed) will formetimes attend, although with coy and fraung behauiour: which frange. nes you will soone finde your manned and reclaimed Hawke to be possest withall. If you doe often vsetofic her without a perfect stomacke, of which I would wish you to be very carefull: for if there should not be a great difference to be discerned betwixt your Hawke and the wild Hawke, as well in their flying, as all other properties of service and subjection : it would be an evident figne either of much negligence, or small skilfulnesin her Keeper : neither is there any pleasure or contento be received from that Hawke; which for want of good gouernment flicth wide or vncertaine, going as it were at passage, and stooping here and there without care of

respect to her Keeper, as if shee were wild.

There is not any Faulconer can appoint, or infly determine how long, or how short his flight shall be; but it may fall our longer or shorter then he expecteth, and it often happeneth to be longer then he lookes for, and every fuch long and tedious flight, is vnto a full or an vncleane Hawke a bitter pill, which cannot well digest. whereas your cleane and perfect stomacck't Hawe, may By her selfe weary, but neuer take harme. This observation many men lightly passe ouer without so much as one thought of these errors, of fulnes and vncleannes, which notwithstanding have beene the bane of divers good Hawkes.

CHAPS - XIIII.

How to know when your Hawk is not throughly inseamed, O how to prevent those enills that doe en sue by reason thereof.

Hen your Hawke is disposed to much bow

fing or drinking, it is not to be liked, but sheweth that her body is possest with hear, and is much diffempered by the same, which hear may proceede of leuerall cau- *when her ses, and through the discretion of the Faulconer, and his inward due observation the certainty thereof, & the cause from parts be not whence it proceedeth may be perceived, as when thee is not made through cleane after the drawing, but is flown and pur to labour in that case: then you shall see it appeare white in the mouth and throat of the Hanke, her fromes, and breath tafting fowre, and ftrong withall. feamed by

*Likewise when she is put to flying, and toyled before other out-

flice ward means

clean fed cleane feed,

casting, and

ber body in-

the bethrough inseamed of her body, it causeth a more dangerous heat then the other, and you shall soone discerne that by her continuals bowsing and drinking, and by the colour of her Mutes, which will be like vnto state skimmed Milke, inclining to a blew & watched colour, but more thicke then milke when shee is kept from the water.

Also you shall perceive them to be mingled with a curdeled matter, diperfed, and in shew white, which is a spice of the Cray, and the differences in these two causes is this. Some man after he hath drawne his Hawke out of the Mem, and findes her to be far and full, then for hast and defire he hath to see her on her wings, takes no reasonable time with her, that she may inseame inwardly, and outwardly togeather (as I may terme it) but sodainly with short and disorderly feede doth abate and take of the prime of her flesh, whereby, as that abateth, so doth the farnessegenerally in all parts of the bodie most certainly wast and consume away vnto a washie or waterish substance: but whatsoeuer he is that thus taketh away the flesh of his Hawke outwardly, and hath not the skill nor knowledge withall to purge and make cleane the intrals and inward parts, which be subject to other bad and hurtful humors as well as fatnes, that ought also to be expelled and cleanfed foorth, but doth put her to labour in that estate, which ingendreth and causeth heat extraordinarie in the stomack, which will appeare in the mouth, throate, and other parts as I have formerly shewed.

Moreover when as you shall draw a full Hawke, and have not an especiall care to take sufficient time to inscame her in the other parts and slesslie substance of her body outwardly, as well as to purge and clense her with-

in, you shall doe her as much wrong, for although the pannell wil be fat in the highest degree, having as it were a leafe of the like fatty substance within it, yet hath the Faulconer a meanes and direct course with cleane feed, casting, and stones continually to practise and worke withall, whereby (in a reasonable time) he may dissolue, fir, and remoue the grease, glut, or anie other imperfect humor the stomacke is subject vnto. Yet, although in the viewe of your owneeye, and in your owne knowledge, by her mutes, castings, and other signes, you doe perceive that she is perfectly cleane in her inward parts, if you doe then suffer her to take any heate at all, it is as much as her life is worth: therefore take heede of it, & remember that the whole folid body is of greater substance then the pannellis, and harboureth a great deale more fatnesse then it possible can doe: neither can it be inseamed nor that which is troublesom taken from it so soone nor by such meanes as the other may, but you must tarry for it, and give it moderate labour in luring and training it easily and gently at the first to temper it withall, and so by degrees you shall well inseame her in all parts, and breath her: and with cleane and good feede keepe her full of flesh, and free from all diseales, & have her ready and altogeather fit to doc you service.

By this you may plainely perceive how much some men are deceived in the inseaming and slying of their Hankes, who thinke that so soone as they wil teede with a good stomacke, and make good castings, that then after two or three times luring, they may be bold to put them to service: but it is not so. And let them understand that most commonly hast and rashnes breed repentance: for there is no man that can make a Hanke that is drawne from the Mem) ready to be slowne under such or six weekes if she be a full Hanke: for if he doe, he deales

The fruits of hastines.

best lefore thee kane deales not artificially with her, but shall hazard her great ly, and what folly is it in that man that to couer and get one fortnight at the beginning, will endanger himfelfe to loose all the latter end, and his Hanke for ever; foritis most certaine, and doth commonly fall out so: Andalthough such Hawkes doe escape and live that yeere, yet are they neuer worth any thing after : And if they lo chance to die, you shall find that their greace was ouerhet: for it will lie baked blew to their sides, and other places of their body : and their heart and liver will be hory; and the places where they lay, which will sufficiently te-

stifie the nature of the griefe.

Stance of the beart and of the liner wil bee black of the body in di wers places will bane white specks

The fub-

Therefore note thus much, that what thew of cleannes loeuer you doe find in your Hawke, by her casting, mutes, or otherwise, although you have taken never such paines with her, by casting, cleane feed, and stones, to purge and clense her inwardly: yet doc not beleene that shee is perfectly inseamed, nor will not be, until shee doccome to the exercise of her wings and labour of her body, after which shee will breake greace, and by degrees inseame throughly: and be sure that her labor at first be notimmoderat, for if it be it will ingender griefe; butit must be in a meane and moderat manner; 'Also you must giue her liberty by degrees to Rirre her wings, and vie her body, that there may be no heat excessively taken, vntill shee be throughly inseamed, and then (as I have shewed you) shee may be weary with flying, but shee will never take harme.

This may thew unto him that is experienc't plainely, and gine instruction to the ignorant as truely, that the inward parts and bowels of the Hawke may (by the skill of man, and those meanes which art and nature hath prouided) be wrought and brought to perfection, before the body

You must gine no fush traines that may cause your Hawke to labor too wouch at the firft. Neither muft loofe ber before Shee hane breath and

lightnes.

body be answerable or ready, and therefore as they in substance and kind be all one; so must they not be divi- parts and ded by the Faulconer in his art and practife, but vied and prepared (thoughby seuerall meanes) yet altogether as one : for otherwise one part or member may be made a preparative for destruction to all the rest.

CHAP. XV.

How to avoid sime, glut, and the like imperfections in your Hawke.

Hereas all Hawkes are euermore subject vnto moist & watrish humors, ingendring & increasing in their inward parts, which humors doe proceed, and are derived partly from the element that raineth ouer them, or

otherwise hath most mastery in them, which kind of glut or flime (being of the nature of water, and in taft altogether waterish) is the chiefest thing that groweth and increaseth in her inward parts, and so long as it continues in a moderate and temperate quantity, it is naturall and good; but when it ouerfloweth and abounds too much, then it is bad and ingenders sicknes.

Therefore as the wild Hawke by nature doth know herremedy, and how to stay and correct the increasing of that humor; which if it were suffered to aboud, would hurt and ouercharge her, therefore shee defers no time to preserve and keep her health; but cuery day saith, or may say vnto her selfe, Phisician helpe thy selfe, or els thou must perish: and so shee detracts no time; but this fernation eday provides for the next: And when shee feeds with the most greediest appetite, even then shee remembers to

The inward bowels may bepurgedo made cleane with washt meat, casting, and Stones. The whole and fleshly - Substance of ber body maft bane sarriage on borfebacke, on foot, or be labour ed with luring and training to inseame it withall. makeitlight before shee be flowne or put to bard labor.

Measurable moistureis natural and kind for all Hawkesto baue.

Agood obbe mindfull to preferue day beatsb.

We ought to

miffenotime

with our best indenors.

B

day, that thee must purge to morrow. And therefore as thee eats no meat, whereof proceeds not lomething in. convenient, that in time may hurt and annoy her to. macke, so doth shee also never faile carefully and mode. ratly to take plummage with it, for calling to clenfe her selfe of some part thereof the next morning : thereby staying the superfluity and aboundance of that naturall moistnes, and glut, which would if it were not corrected staied and kept in order, breed, and cause to grow in her

many infirmities.

Likewise this her example may give advice vnto all Faulconers, that when they have taken these poore birds from their liberty, and as it were from themselues, into their owne custody: that then they be not sparing of their best indeuours towards them; but be alwaies diligent and watchfull to order and governe them according to their naturall kind, and inclination, ving them louingly and kindly, and giving them their dues rightly and in ductime. For as wharloener it be that is performed in good order, and at convenient seasons, is likely to prooue successfull in the end-so that which is vnderaken rashly without order, and at a time vnfitting, seldome Should bane or neuer comes to good, nor deserves any commendation on, but rather the indifcretion and folly of such harebraind and witlesse attempters will be scorned at, and despifed by every vadersanding and skilfull Faulconer. And to conclude this point, as there is nothing more hurtfull to mans life, then to follow the counsell of an viskilfull Phisician: so likewise there is nothing doth soner cast away and destroy your Hawke, then to commit her to the custody of a Keeper that wants art and dilere tion:

no need to wife may medisines at al

> I have not hicherto fet downe any thing which I have received,

this thirty yeares, but out of mine owne practife and experience, neither out of any booke written or printed, although I neuer met with so vaine a one; but I could find in my selfe a will and desire to read it, though all my prosit by it after, were to blesse me from being of his humor that writ it: And so likewise shall I my telfe be contented to have this my paines and labour perused, and by them more auncient and experienc't then my selfe,

both censured and corrected.

Thus have I written and discoursed of the Haggard Faulcon gentle. First of the manner of her life, or course of liuing, while thee is abroad in the open aire, either here in England, or els where, during the time of her wildness. all which I have spoken by that experience which I have woon and attained unto not onely by ferious observations; butalfo by great and continual labour and indu-Arie, which I have vied in feeking to find and take them: And I have likewife thewed you the meanes how to vie themattheinstant: when by cunning and subteltieyou haus beguiled and taken them: and how by skill and are euer after to order and governe them, changing (by your wit and watchfull diligence) their natural timeritie and wildnes into loue and gentlenes. Further you have been taught how you may by skill teach them to flye, and make them pliant and serviceable for your vse and pleafure.

And last lie those (whose selfe conceits doe not hinder them from being rul'd by reason) may here be sufficientlie instructed how tokeep and maintaine them in health, without any medicine, scowring, or other inward appliments, valesse it be by such meanes and remedies, as nature and kind hath taught them for the helping and cuting ring of those gricfes and infirmities which they are sub-

Notwithstanding, being certainely perswaded that these my friendlie admonitions, being grounded vpon the absolute truth of vnfallible experience, will not rellish nor tast kindlie in the stomacke of many yong men; neither will it fincke into the heads of such, whose working braines are neuer at quiet, till like vnto the experienc't Phisician, they have tried conclusions, though it be with the losse of their poore patients lives. I doc intend therefore partlie for the satisfaction of such : but especiallie for the helpe and instruction of allthose, who shall have Hawkes come into their hands, that by former bad vlage, are made subject vnto manie infirmities, hereafter to let downe in the most exact manner my skill and experience will permit, such and so many kinds of medicines and scowrings, as I have found by mine owne pra-Etile (being produced to vie them by the forelaid oca. sions) haue wrought effectually in curing all diseases, incident to Hawkes inwardlie, together with a rehearfall of such accidentall impersections, as I have observed to come and grow vpon a Hanke, with their seuerall remedies how to cure them outwardlie.

and missing full of fille control of the Per

Panous any michicines, recounting, or other instandarpoint and applied and applied to the boy and meanes and is and dark and the boy and the meanes and is a the boy and the angle of the a

constructed from conformation and an analysis of the foundation

mest plaint and ternicable for your dans

dingral'd by redonjary i

7

CHAP, XVI.

To take the Haggard wilde from the zyre, and make her gentle and fit to be set to the Lure.

the perfecting and finishing of the same businesse, it will not be amisse that I doe speake alittle of one other kinde of Hawke in particular, and shew you of the excel-

lency of her nature and disposition, and how she ought to be ordered and gouerned according to the same.

The Ger-Faulcon is the Hawke I now intend to write on. A Bird stately, braue, and bewtifull to behold in the cic and judgement of man: more strong and powrefull then any other vsed Hawke, and many of them very bold, couragious, valiant, and very venterous, next vnto the slight Faulcon, of whose worthinesse I have already sufficiently discoursed.

The Haggard of that kinde is most commendable, meetest to be accompted on, sittest to bee dealt withall, and easiest to bee made for any pleasure that can bee thought upon: for the which any of that kinde hath

beenvied.

You must take the same course that I have set downer for the slight-Fauteon, being sure to make her very gentle and samiliar with you, in the house and abroade, before you enter or set her to it, which with paines & gentle viage will quickly be gained; for they are for the most part very kinde and louing Hawkes, and will suddenly be reclaimed and made to loue the man. After which time that she shall come to be lured loose, and to other

flingly

other things, then would she first of all be taught to com vnto the pelts of hennes, fowle, Hearnes, or any fuch like things to it be dead, for there'sy the will not be over hot. or eger of it, neyther must you suffer het to touch any part of the flesh to draw as yet her love from your voice and your hand: but to spend onely her time on that in pluming: all this time you must be close by her, about her, and on your knees, ving your voice vnto her, with her dinner or supper cleane dreft, and washt, giving Rill vnto her some part thereof in bits with your hand, that from thence onely the may be facisfied, and in that to be her whole delight, accounting the other in her foote but as a stand or meanes to stay ber by you, while the receives her full reward and welcom ear your hands, and in ving this course often vnto her, the being a Hamke ofneuer such strength and ablenesse to carry, it will in the end so reclaime and winne her to your lelfe, that the will quite forget the same: and after if you list to traine her with Dones the willing carry one feather from you, but draw towards you, and ever desire to have her content at your hand: for example, I my felfe did know one Ger-Faulen that was as good as ever did flie to the Hearne, neverthelesse whensoeuer the did pull downe any one, her loue was so exceeding great to her keeper, that as he did come in to the fall, before the Hearne was dead, the would prefently forfake the quarry, and fly to him for the reward, which he continually with great care and skill had ginen and vied her vnto at her first making: so would be doe, also although the had killed it, and taken hold thereon. This proueth what a speciall point it is in a Faulconer to take good time at the first making of any Hawke: for as the is made then, so thall be oper finde her after, and it the be well made, the is twice made, may the is cuerla-

Shee will forget ber owne ftrength

flingly made, whereas contrariwife to post and hast forward to put her to lome thing before the be well ready in all points to goe to any thing, it sheweth want of difcretion, want of skill, want of judgement, and he whatfoeuer he bethat fo doth and vieth, is no Faulconer: no. in plaine termes he is but a bungler. And let this one note (learn him to amend that error. Butto returne, before you doe foring her vp any Dones, it is meete you let her kill halte a dozen at your Lure, close by your foot, having a paire of thort Creywices at your Lure, for it may be at the first seeing the Done to stirre and flutter she may come roillingly to twich of take it away, to far as it the able, which if the should so doe; yet you have a remedy to reftraine her gently withall, fothat there shall be no offence committed, but you shall have your will, and she her will also, then ought you gently to get in to her, and as before aid with bits of meste clenly dreft and befrowed on her, you shall please her at the full, and lare her to the fift againe. This kinde of order and course diligently observed and followed, will artificially reclaime the Haggard-Ger-Faulcon, and make her love you, and ready for what locuer you shall put her vnto as to fly well, to kill Fowl, to make flying, to lay, and leave beaten Fowles for other Hankes: but as I take it the Hearne, and the stately flight, and mountie thereinto is the thing for the which thefe Hawker are most accounted off, and defired in these daies, therefore as your entermemed Hawkes are coueted and fought for, for that purpole, and held to be of the most esteeme, as so they are in very deede, as especially in respect of their age, for that they have northen so firongly confirmed themselves in their loveand defire to any kind of prey more then other, nor so much as elder Hankes haue done, Burtharthey may be casi-

a

Se

W

bane ener

Shortned

edthem

their lines

ly reclaimed and taught to doe your will: so like wise you ought to be so much the more careful of them, Remember and take this course following with them, the first to be fauouyeere of their making: for many of those Hawkes are rableunto often ouerthrowne at that time with rash and hasty deathemthe ling, and doe neuer live to be drawn from the Mem, but first yeere of their maif they doe escape, yetthey are neuer after of power, nor king, of ever able to clime to the mounty againe : therefore as I after at the haue aduised you before, you ought not the first drawing, or yeere to put them to any toile, but to traine them genttake good ly with Hearns, and such as you are sure cannot goe from time with them, nor cause them to take much labour before they them in the doe master and enjoy them: for these two causes the inseaming: for this is which you ought to understand and observe in all yong the only and Speciall note and aged Hawkes. First for your yong Hawkes when as they are newly to bee obfersed in thefe kindes of Hawkes: forthese times as yet

taken from the Aire, and also from their liberty, delicate and full feede, you ought not to suddainly and earnestly to alter their course of nature, but by degrees in their ordering and manner of vlage to govern them fo, that their labour may not be vnreasonable, or their diet ouer hard, vntill you have once memed them for otherwise it is ten to one they will not hold out and last with you. and destroy-

Likewise you ought to have this consideration with you, and know that there are not any kindes of Hawkes seeke to winne their prey carelesly,& through disaduantage as they lift, but altogeather through great labour and the best advantage, and shee that is the best wild Hearnner that ever flew, or flew sleare, and doth by nature prey and loue to feede on them in the time of her wildnesse, I say that by the same nature and kinde, even she is taught to vnderstand and know the difference, and when she is fit and findeth

Between her

advantage and difad-

nantage.

deth the time, she will omit no moment to take her best advantage, whereas otherwise she will make no shew to see that thing she most and chiefely desireth: but content her selfe till better opportunity seruethe this order and course of hers will no way give content or satisficour delights to flie vpon advantage, and comming for her owne ease and safety: therefore it appeares that we must put her vpon a high pinne, and set on her a new edge, and without great heede in all points, a greater then she is in any sortable long to endure. if this be so in all yong Hawkes, then ought you to be most carefull of the yong Ger-Faulcon, whom you intend to make to the high mounty, and stately slight of the Hearne: for of your other Aights, as to the brooke, or to the field, which you may also make her vnto, and a speciall Hawke for the same : you may order and mannage their time with length or shortnes at your pleasure, according to the ablenesse and estate of your Hawkes body, because your flights thereunto most commonly lie obscurely, and in safety untill you list your selfe, and at your ownedisposing.

But for your flight to the Hearse, it is wrought, flown, and maintained by the cie and view of the Hawke, and there can be enothing in it ruled or disposed by the will of man either in the length, or shortnesse of the time, vn-till the strength, ablenesse, or vnablenesse of the Hawke, and her owne will conclude the same. Thereafter as I have said vnto you, if you will or would have an excellent Hawke to the Hearn, of this kinde, and to continue with you long, deale with the entermewed Ger-Fauleon the first yeere, as I have advised you; play with her gently, for that time, for they will not endure, nor are able to brooke such an edge and spurre, as ought to be put vnto

She ought therefore to have her rights every way. These kinde of Hawkes are more subject to take their

leane

them, kinde.

through

beat then

any other

beau

head

them, to cause them maintain so long and laborsom

Arght

Secondly, for the other olde or yong Hank, whether she be: but it she be a fresh Haggard or thereabouts she will bee so much the more able to abide some hardship, both in her diet and labour: Neuertheles at the first you know not whether she hath formely disposed her selfe some other way, and settled her loved desire on some other thing quite contrarie to your expectation, and therefore you ought to be carefullat the first of these former observances, and allso toknow that then nature must be changed, and she her selfence made and framed to your will: for which cause you ought to be carefull of your course, and expert in your Art: for although nature presenteth the subject, yet oftentimes Art doth, and must of necessity perfect the same.

And let me further aduite all yong men, that eyther are, or would be Faulconers, that they doe not dedicate or dispose themselves awry to other exercises, or variety of pleasures: for if they doe, they shall never becexpend in this curious art of Faulconery: therefore they must be no Table or Card players, or other kinde of gamesters. The must be no excessive drinkers or Tobacco takers, but when their Hawkes be low sie.

This time of making and flying being ended, then ought shee to be sed up, and filled sull of sless by degrees, and after the same manner as is before appointed in such a chapter of the slight Faulcon, and also mewed with attentive and continuall carefull heed; whereas the may ever more stand on sods or turves often shifted, that they doe not grow too hard and drie under them; but may remaine somewhat moist and soft: for they be vert

heavie Hawkes, and subject vn to infirmitie in the bottome of their feet, which is the cause it is not thought
meet to put them into houses loose: which kinde and
manner of muing is far better for them then the other:
so that their pearches of stand may be well lined, and
made soft for them, to fall and rest upon: for there shee
shall be at her owne disposing, as if shee list, to she from
place to place, shee may, and it will doe her much good to
whe her selfe unto it: Also shee may goe to the water if
shee be disposed, and take stones at her pleasure. Shee
may do all things at her owne likes, and shee can doe nothing at the stocke when shee would, and is at your disposing: neither can you give her that which is sitting to
her owne contenting, but by guesse and imagination,
wherein manie times we are allrogether deceived.

But to returne to the place where I concluded, with the stockethere ought also great care to be taken, to haue speciall kufter hoods to cast easilie thorough, either plummage, bones, or stones, the which shee ought to haue verie often giuen vnto her, to purge and cleanle her, as also to prevent the ingendering or growing of too much glutand fatnes in her inward parts, which may be very hurtfull vnto her, and hazzard furfettings and her life. All this performed and her selfe preserved vntill she be mewed: then ought you at the least three weekes before you doe take herro your fift : to inseame her with washt meat and stones; for then is the daunger, and the cause that doth shorten manie of their lives. For there is no man can make one of those Hankes from the Men. ready to be lured under fix weekes at the leaft, but he shall hazzard her life, if shee take any heat at all : and contrariwife to be carefull of that time, and these former courses set downe, they are as hard as the Lanner, and will last as long.

long. And I my felfe have knowne one of them an excellent Hearnor, and to continue her goodnes veriencere twentie yeares, or full out the time: which sheweth that it is the true care of the Faulcener, the right orderand method in the managing of his busines in due time, that bringeth it to right perfection and causeth it to continue in the same: and for the further ordering of her from the Men; and time of her rest till thee be ready to flie : And for your better instruction looke backe vnto the chapter of the flight Faulcon, whereas I have written of the same matter and effate of her in that kind, and there you shall find a sufficient way and direct courseto serve your turne with all. And if you be disposed to frame and make this bird to the river, there also you shall find a chapter to lead you the plaine path way to that delight, and give you full content: For they are very singular and special Hankes for that purpose. hauespeciall ku ree hoods to caltes

phonosage, bones, or flones, the which fire ought to survivale often ginen vnto heiste burgeand elegale her, mallo to prevent the ingendering or growing of too amedia It and facines in her in ward parts, which may be very huncfull vinto her, and hazzard furfactings and her M. Althis performed and her lelfe preferred vould the bemewed: they ought you at the least three wesker belore you doe take herro your fife: to inleame herwith walks meat and Rones; for then is the datinger, and the cause that doch shorten manie of their lines. For there is noman can make one of those lanker from the Mem, reducto behaved vader fix we does as the least but he shall hazard her life, if thee take any bear ac all: and contrariwhere be carefull of that time, and these former courses set downe, they are, as hard as the Lanner, and williast as long.



Lathams approoued Medicines for

The second Booke.

CHAP. L

How to prevent and avoid many informaties which Hawkes are subject unto when they are newly taken out of the Mew, with a true description of natures effectuall working, in keeping and maintaining health in all sound Hawkes.

Hen you do draw a fat or full Heisk out of the Mem, that proueth vinquiet in ber infeming. Then may you easily breed in her many and divers diseases. First by heating her in her grease, and by suddaine cold after; which is the more dangerous if it be procured by spowting, or washing her with cold water, after shee hath bated and hear herselse.

Therefore when you have such a Hanke, that you perceive to be of a shirting bating humor if you will needs wet or wash her, let it be done before shee doe bate or heat her selfe; for by that meanes you may keepe her

Bedare line
you doewallo
your Hawka
newly drives
from the

Memail :

quiet, and preuent her varulinesse. Also it is not good to make too much haft in the infeaming of fuch a Hawke, but to take reasonable leasure, and not to breake ordis. perse her grease too soone, for that takes away her so. macke, which prolongs and increases her vnquiernes, and being overheat by the same, it causeth her to cast difor. derly, andro keepe either fromes or casting out of reason and due time. It will also cause her to loose her fell. which will breed weakenes in her body : whereof commethathe Crocke and divers other difeases: and for any of them so taken while shee is in her greate, there is no recovery to be expected, viles by some extraordinary worke of art and nature thee shaunce to be cured.

Euery Faulconer shall find that it is an easier matterto preserve health in a sound Hanke, then to recover it when it is decaied. And seeing it is knowne and certainly aftirmed that the wild Hawke lives and continue many yeeres : it may be a question why we thinke it well, and are content if wee can keepe our Hawkes alive buts few yeeres, and yet it cannot be denied but the wild Hawke, takes greater paines by farre then the reclaimed Hawkedoch, for firet never earcth but thee (weatern, he gers her living by her labour, and her wings are all the fingers thee hath to feed her fat withall. And for ought that I can perceive, this is the cause that makes her live so long, for whereas the reclaimed Hawke firs often at her cale, and feeds her felfe fat with that the neuer takes pain for, whole case and idlenesse cannot chase but breeds humors, which doe no doubt furfet her body, and thorten her life. Besides shee is often cimes debarred from the benefit of the frelland sweet aire, thee is fed many times with meat contrary to hel confidention, free is for ced coparticipat of many coccurrents which are oppo

dicines, and the likes M.

fite to the fame: thee hath fometimes her fielh puft up on the fuddaine, and as quickly abated, all which being oppolite and contrary to nature, cannot choole but destroy nature : for where the qualities are different , there is a continual strife, and where strife is continued, there must nceds follow a victory to the one part, which brings a ruin to the other, to that thefe differences being continued (vinto our reclaimed Hankes) must needs cut the thred of their lives before their time. But on the contrary the wilde Hanke lives and keepes her felfe abroad in the o. pen aire, feeds on good mear, and is her owne carner at all times, takes and leaves what shee lift without controleishee hath no philicall medicines: nor Apothecary scowrings given her: but with good feed shee keeps her lelfe from being too leane, and with continual I exercise from being too fat. Thus for the most part sheeremaines in a moderate cstate of body, being seldome combred with contraries to impaire her health: and if at any time shee find her stomacke glutted or overcharged, hee pre- stat virtue. fently repaires to the water, stones, or gravel, with which (together with the helpe and benefit of the aire and good' diet) thee doth purge and recover her* lately loft he alth.

For to speake plainely and in a word, Nature turnes Faulconer, and teaches her by these materials, and selfe fought helps, not onely how to predent enfuing dangers, but allo to cure those incumbrances which precedent mishap had caused her to fall into ; and thus shee makes her felfe ready and fit, for her future labours. All these things doe we never thinke of, having taken them from their liberty, and made them subject to our custodie:we doe neuer remember to frame our courses according to their kinde: but when through our disorder and undirect courles, we have wrought their valoundnes, we miffe. forget

He is not Sometimes very fat, and ometimes very leane, but moft comonly in a meane betwixt both. Inmedio *Shee doth not as many Faulconers | dowhen they know their Hawke is diseased, delay thecu. ring thereof from time to time: but fhe presently feekes to amend what Shee finds aton usual

forget to looke backe, or once to thinke vpon natures healthfull remedies, but as by meanes contrary to na. ture, we have bred their diseases, so by as great contrari-

eries, we thinke to cure them.

But if my counsell may prevaile, when you find your Hawke distempered in herestate, let the wild Hawkes practile be your president, and faile not to vse those phisicall appliments; by which, that skilfull Faulconer (Dame Nature) hath taught her to worke her owne welfare. That is good meat, faire water, stones well ordered, and a moderat diet, as occasion requireth. For if these things will not cure the diseases incident to the stomacke of your Hawke by nature, then perswade your selfe all the vnnaturall medicines, and sophisticated potions, that you can procure will doe her no good men octanise monthly offic. Thus for the mon part thee remained

CHAPALI.

A president of the wild Hawkes practise, for the preserving of her health, which is taken by observation while your Hanke is in the Mew.

Hat is the reason that many men doe never fo much as thinke of natures course in the managing of these matters, which doe concerne the health of their Hankes so neerely but when the date of their flying time is expired; whereas before they followed their owne courses and affections, neuerthinking of the time to come, fo now when they have pur her into the Men, they take no further care while thee is there, nor doe nor thinke there is either art to be vied, or experience to be learned during that time. For although in her flying time any

one, that hath either skill in the art, or loue to his Hawk, must needs find out and perceive any thing that is amisse about her, because then shee is seldome from his fist, or out of his fight, and (yet it may be) knowes not how to remedie those infirmities he finds. Yet when they have once put them into the Men, then they are committed to the keeping of fuch a one (as if he can give her meat once a day, and water once a week) is thought fufficient. which loofe practife doth shew how much many men doe wrong both their Hankes and themselves. For whatfocuer he is that hath attained fo much skill, as in flying time to finde a fault, if he will diligently attend and oblerue at due times, may in the Mew learne to mend a fault: for there he hath a patterne of the wild Hawkes practife; and as it were a looking glaffe to behold and fee how thee doth order and governe her selfe when shee is amisse: there he may marke how often and many daies together without cealing shee will take stones, and goe to the water, and how sparing shee will be of her diet, eating but little, and making choice of her feed, wherein thee must be assisted by the diligence of her Keeper, who must provide meat of severall kinds for her, vntill shee hath her liking, and not to feed her with one kinde of meat, and because shee refuseth that, so to give her ouer: likewise you must carefully marke what meat it is whereon your Hawke hath surfetted, or hath eaten so much of that shee is sicke with it : for shee will be sure to loth that & hate it during the time of her ficknesse; and it is not fit that you doe proffer it vnto her any more before shee be throughly recoucred: for if you doe, and that thee chance to distast it againe, it is ten to one shee dies for it.

These things during the time of her mewing being carefully observed, will affoord good instructions sitting

for their kind: And vnto him that is ignorant, and wanteth experience, it will being present understanding, and make the way to. further knowledge how face shouldbe ordered afterwards, when shee is drawne from thence

and read in the many he find a CHAPA III on i modificame

How to keepe and preserveyour Hawke in health, without un Scowrings, or medecines at all. document box learner was



Haue in times past bin of opinion my selfe, that if I might give my Hawkanew devised scowring, that it were not postble she should die in a long time after. Al. though I had not fo much vnderstanding

as to know the true operation of anie one of those simples it was compounded off, neither whether it went, nor which way it passed, but onely in at her mouth, and out with her mutes. And no doubt, at this day there be some of the same minde concerning the one, and of the like wisedome in respect of the other. Therefore I will not stand as yet to teach or instruct which way to make ascowring: for I think they are as common as they are vain, and vsed to little purpose & as many & divers # (almost) a Hawke hath feathers, which they poore wretches finde to their veter destruction. But heere I think it first fit to be considered what effects these scowring doeworke when they are given, and in what parts of the Hawkes body they be contained, and what can be there harboured for them to purge or work vpon, where by any good or benefit should be procured to the Hank by their meanes.

First when a scoweing is given to anie Hawke, it s

CODHat

C

d

P

ti

bi

CO

10

fu

re

pł

he

cle

tu fta

th

ba

H

pe

H

ge

ca fai

convaied into the gorge, where it rests not, but passeth downe into the pannell, which is the Romacke: which place every Faulconer of vnderstanding knoweth is emptied and made cleane cuerie morning when she hath cast, but if by his observation of her casting he perceives the contrarie by the foulenes and imperfectnes of the same: or that there is anie reliques, as stragling loofe feathers. superfluitie of glut, or other impediments of her health remaining or left behinde: then hee hath her naturall philicke ready, which is stones and faire water: Also if hebedilposed, he may vie a little knot of faire white flannell, well, and cleane washt togeather with them to cleanse her with all, which flannell although it be vnnaturall, yet being wrapt close, it remaines firme in substance, and being perfectly cleane, returneth againe with the stones in the same manner, remouing that which is bad, &leaving no cause of offence behindero annoy the Hawke withall.

Now then seeing you doe sufficiently perceive by experience that the pannell which is the stomacke of the Hawke is thus far searcht into, and by the skill and diligence of the Faulconer carefullie kept and preserved, and every daie curiouslie cleansed, what should any scowing doe there where there is no neede: or what esset can it worke valesse take away her life that would

aine liue, if her keeper would suffer her:

For you must note that when a scouring is given, and eccived by the Hawke into her body, then by her natuall heat that strives to digest it, it is forced to vie the vertue it hath, and doth drawe vnto it one humor or other, that it hath power over: for there is no mediane but it hath a certaine power (according to the vertue of the simples contained in it) to drawe something which

which is contained in the body of the Hawk. Now when this is given vnto a Hawke that is cleane, and hath no corrupt or superfluous humors, vpon which the force, and vigor of it may worke, then must it needes exercise the same vpon the blood & entrails of the Hawke, which it doth seeke, wast, and consume with such vnnaturally he mencie, that it must needs put her whole body out of temper: therefore it is far vnsit to give vnto your Hawk any medicine, vnles it be vpon extremity, and that there be manifest shew and peoofe of a deserving cause.

But now let vs goe a little further to fee and finde where and how this scowring which we give our Hank so often) may passe to prevaile better in any other par of the body then it hath done in the pannell, or stomack already, mentioned. The next admittance, or paffageit hath from thence is into the small guttes, which places ordered or disordered by the stomacke, which being go uerned, and carefully preserved and kept in health, the other cannot lightly be diftempered : for both health & sicknesse of that part depend vpon the estate of the so. macke, and from thence especially doe grow all otheran noyances, either vp wards, or downewards: now if the gues bee furred or fraught with droffe, as with sucha we tearme fellanders, or any such like imperfections, l due allow they may easily bee scoured forth: but as have heard some affirme and say; that they could not onely give a medicine to expell them from their place of being: but also with the same they will preuent them gendring or increasing againe: I am altogeather inch dulous of it, and do know that no man in the worldca maintaineit: for if the stomacke be in health, the bow ells will be cleane and free from any such matter of in perfection, especially in their flying time, when asthe

be fed cleane, and well ordered in their diet, nor are not clogged, nor cloyed with vnreasonable gorges, contrariwise if the stomacke be imperfect, and that it doe not digest and indue well, then must needs sundry euills followe, and such as have been named, and for curing therof with scowring it cannot bee, for they will growe and increase againe: But you must looke backe, and find out not only the Fellanders that are apparantly to be seene with the eye, but also the original and principal cause, from whence they spring and proceede: for if by your judgement and skill you doe not duely confider that; if you doe attaine to your defire, it is more by good lucke then any cunning at al: for the stomack is the place (as you have heard, and may perceive) that you must returne vnto and secke to cure; for it is the coldnes and dulnesse of that onely, that causeth enill and imperfect digesture. And although it bee neuer so sound and perfect, yet it may, on the sodaine, bee dulled and cooled diuers wayes: as sometimes after great toile to giue vnreasonable gorges; also to feede frankely with colde and stale mear which her stomache abhorreth : Likewise, for want of stones in due time, to remaine and purgetholegroffe humours, which the hath bin fuffered diforderly to retaine for want of them.

Therefore, to prevent these, or such like insirmities before they doe come, you must be carefull of the stomake, to feede it choicely, and to keepe it from any annoiance, suffering nothing to come there by your good will but sweet and good meate, and such as the wilde Haggard doth take and rest to prolong her life with all, so shall you preserve your Hanke from the Fellanders, and all other inwarde diseases that Hankes be most sub-

ica vnto.

When

When you doe perceiue that your Hawke is sicked and mourneth on the Fellanders (for lo you may terme it verie fiely) the will be of a heavie cheare; and you shall also confirme the same by your owne viewe, in beholding them in her mutes, to shew and appeare in raw and fleshly threds and such like matter undigested, then is it not fit for you so soone and rashlie to intend to scoure her, and by that meanes seeke to disburden her ofthem. which will sodainely after ingender and growe againe. For it is the rash and hastic humor of some men, that presseth them forward to vse such meanes for remedie, as serueth but for the present time, nor hardly then neither; but rather by the vnnaturall effects of their scourings, their is left behind in the bodie of the Hanke some vnsauorie annoiance, whereby the stomacke is made more vnfit for quicke and perfect digesture then it was before. Contrariwise, if men would but tarrie atime convenient, of all other diseases the Fellanders would be easily cured and soonest rid awaie, which to effect you must looke vnto the stomacke, and by orderly and clean feede, with the best meat you can get, seek to cleanse and make that perfect.

And faile not everie night, instead of casting, to give her halfe a dozen small stones out of faire water, which you shall finde will so worke, and in smal time so temper the stomacke, that it will bee made fit and brought to quicke and good disgesture, and the Fellanders will soone be rid awaie. Also, bee sure that you feed with good and light meate, such as is easie to be digested, and

letit be hot and the quantic thereof reasonable.

And to proue that the Fellanders may be taken away without scowring, doe but remember whether the soundest Hanke in the world will not have them, while shee is

in the Men, of which there is no question to be made: for it is most certaine that all Hawkes of that kind , will have them with a continuance of rancke and franke feed. And whofoeuer shall obserue it, may often perceive such a Hawke never cease taking stones and going to the water for a month together, belides keeping of sparing diet, eating but little meat at once vntill thee hath purged and cleansed her body, and bowels againe. Also doe but call to minde whether (after herdrawing out of the Mew) you have not perceived the Fellanders or other reliques of grose and drossie substance will not weare away in due time onely with good meat and stones, and a well ordered diet, without the affistance or helpe of any scowring or medicine at all.

All this allowed and well considered of, I find no more reason why the one part of the Hawke should be scowred with medicine any more then the other, considering they worke no fuch good effects as should move vs to vie them, and that better remedies may be obtained and

effected without them.

Whereas in this last discourse (touching the pannell of the Hanke which is her very stomacke) I have shewed you that the other parts belonging vp wards and downewards, are gouerned and kept in health, and likewife fubiect to infirmity by reason of the same; which appeareth more plainely by a prerogative power, which nature hath bestowed on it about the other parts, by which it is able to make a division of such mixtures, of things contrary in kind contained in the same, which is either taken by her felfe, or given vnto her by others; fuffering the principall substance to passe for the nourishment of her body; and with holding that which is hurtfull, working and drawing it together into a little knot or bundle, very curioufly

curiously inclosing all things within it, and not leaving so much behind as the least feather, corne, or graine of seed shee taketh into it, all which shee then returnes back by casting it into open view, in which is to be discerned

the fignes of health or griefe to enfue.

Therefore if the stomacke of your Hanke be imperfect, it is ten to one all the parts both vpward and downward, will be annoied and grieued by the same. If the parts downeward be grieued, you shall perceiue it by her mutes in that manner which I have formerly expressed. If the vpper parts be distempered you shall perceiue it by her heat appearing in her mouth and throate, which will be more apparant by her stirring and slying, and will appeare and shew it selfe in white and curdeled froth, which will be drawne into the wind pipe, and cleave or sticketo any other place, if it be not corrected in time, before it begin to doe so, which may easily be done in that manner, which shall be shewed hereafter.

CHAP. IIII.

How to helpe and recover a Hawke that doth cast ber stones disorderly, and to bring her to cast them in dem time.

her stones, and will keepe them longer then shee should, you must be very carefull in her viage, and especially to keepe her sull of shesh and strong: for as you doe seeke to breake her of that bad custome, shee will be subject to some hard and rough dealing. The cause thereof proceeds many times of heats taken in their grease before they be inseamed, and present cold after it. Also at other times

times by their bad vsage, and by divers infirmities incident to the bodies of *Hawkes* this ill propertie is caught and caused.

Now for the recovery thereof, you must vie stones out of faire water, and them to be given at due times and often: But whatfocuerhe is that thinks, by this course, to cure his Hawkes infirmitie he must not give them in themorning, for if hee doe hee shall be constrained to tarrie so long for the casting of them, as she will loose her flesh with fasting, and hee shall be forced to desist from practice, and then will hee be further from his remedie then he was at the first And to provoke her to cast them by anie meanes, speedily before the is willing, is in vaine, for then you do but hinder and wrong her: for shee will soone do the like againe, and to practice that course often will make an end of her. For the stones being kinde aud naturall (as eucrie man may vnderstand) there is no Hanke will take them her selfe but when she hath need: And as she hath need of them, more or lesse, even so she will keepe and detaine them, for they doe agree with her nature and kinde, and the loues them as may appeare by her taking them her selfe, and keeping them so long. I doe not perswade you to give stones to any Hawke, that being sicke, or ill disposed, is thereby so weakned, that the is not able to returne them backe from whence thee had them (neither will any such Hawke of her selfe take them) but vnto a ftrong Hawke. And when you do perceine her to keepe them as she loues them, and somwhat longer then you desire shee should doe, then to content your minde, you do presently devise to give her something that may compell her by force to cast them : or it may be you will first show her some live or dead thing to prouoke her thereunto, and if that will not serue; although

though you may perceive thereby that shee desiresto keep chem : yet will you notrest but assaie further with Selandine, or luch like, to prouoke her to it, which shee abhorreth, and the vnnaturall luft thereof doth fo much offend her, that shee is inforced to cast vp, as well that which the would have kept and loued, as that which was contrary to her kind and therefore hated, which courseis very vnfitting to be held with fuch a Hanke, as you doe finde disposed to keepe her stones very long, for it will take no effect with her but onely for the present time. Therefore if you will needes vicit, it were fitter to begiuen to such a Hawke as doth cast orderly, thereby sometimes to purge her selfe of superfluous glut on thesedaine, which you suspected, or may finde her stomacke to be cloied withall, through your owne, or others neglect, or forbearance to give stones.

But for the other flow casting Hawke the will not be cured on the sodaine, but it must be wrought with practice and by degrees. Therfore when you shall have such a Hawke, and that you shall (notwithstanding the councell which I have given to the contrarie) resolue to deale with her from her recouerie in the morning, it is your best course not to give her many stones at one time; neither let them be of the biggest, but about eight or nine of the smallest that Falconers doe vie to give their Hawkes: and then if she do castanie of them within two howres, let her fast no longer, but feed her on the rest. Also, if she cast none of them by that time, yet give her her dimer, and also her supper at night; yet I have seene a Hawke that hath caft them between her dinner and her supper, but howsoever, two to one, she will cast either all or the most parcof them the next morning, and ther fore let her not fast long before you feed her ar any time

And

And by folowing this course, you shall finde that in the end it will recover her, and bring her to cast in due time. And thus much have I written for their fakes that think the night too long, and are wilfully humored to give

stones in the morning to such Hawkes.

Neuerthelesse, forthose that are not so much selsewill'd, or setled in their owne conceits; let me withdraw them from the day, and perswade them that the night is best to deale with such a Hawke: and it offers me occasion of disquiet, or distemper vnto her, as the morning doth, but quietnes and rest, and therein shee hath the length of time to receive the true operation and vertue of the stones. Diverse other reasons I could shewe and alleadge, but they are needleffe; because in the forepart of this book I have written more at large vpon the same occasion.

CHAP. V.

Advertisement touching scowring and purgation.

Very Falconer ought to bee most careful, to rake speciall note of the estate of that hawke, the which hee doth determine and dispose himselfe to give a scowring vnto; and also, that he do compose and make the same, ac-

cording vnto her necessity, the strength and ablenes of her body, and thereafter to bestowe it on her: also, it is as requilite that he do rightly understand, at what time it is best and firtest to be given. For so far as I have ever perceived, it hath been the opinion of most men, and thought the best course vpon any occasion, or vnto anie Hanke, of what estate soener, to purge and sowre her in

B

li

11

the morning, which order sometimes, and in some banks may be amended: as it cannot bee chosen, but those Hawkes that are brought and come from the cage, orother places whereas they have been fedde continually, with base and vilde meate, must needes have all sorts of imperfections abounding in them: VV herefore then for such Hawkes it will not be amisse, if the Faulconer will not stay the time and benefit thereof, by his best indeuour and practice, with good meate cleane drest, faire water, casting, and stones, to purge and cleanse her with all; then to give her a thorough seowring, and such a one as I shall appoint and set downehereaster, and at what time, and in that manner as I shall declare and shewe you.

CHAP. VI.

To prepare your strong Hawke, and make her fit to be purged.

STANCE STANCE

T is meete you labour your Arong, and full Hawke with carriage, with cleane feede, with stones and casting, at the least viij daies to stir her body and make it fit to be scoured; then you must feed the same Hawke in the morning, and in the man

ner that shee may be thorough emptie, by eight of the

clocke at night.

Also you must be sure that you give neither bones nor feathers, nor any other thing, but onely good and cleane meat: then before you goe to bed, give her the scowning, and set her up very warme all night: for otherwise shee may take great cold by meanes of her emptines, and purging medicine: Then must you have a water readily pro-

uided and made in this fort. Take a pint of faire running water put into a glaffe, whereunto you must put halfe a dozen brused cloues, as many thin slices of licorish, and a little browne fugger candy: then must you rise betimes in the morning, and with a spoonefull or two of this water give her stones altogether, and when shee hath cast them againe, give her her breakefast of good meat, with reason in the quantity; for she wil be perfectly freed from the scowring, and will be ready for the same : For betwixt the stones and the sweet and comfortable water, fhee will be purged vpward and downeward, from alannoiance of the vnnaturall vnsauory medicine, and her meat will agree so much the better with her- This water is sufficient of it selfe without any other medicine, being given with meat to nourish and procure health in any poore Hanke, that hath not her deadly wound. And fo much of the ordering and scowring any Hawke, that is Arong and able of body to abide and indure the same....

ner without ome of the feath Dater with e , and ho order and diet her, with good and nourifising feed, and

How to order your Hawke that shall be found to be weake, and unable to abide, or indure any hard or violent dealing, by medicine or scowring.

T is strange that any Faulconer should have in his hand a Hawke full of Acsh, any continuance of time, and that then shee should be found to be both bare of her stesh, weak and also sowle within: it cannot be, vnlesse

Acd: but is plainely perceived to be valound and rotten. Therefore it must needs appeare that such Hankes hath beene euelly ordered, and continued in vncleane and vnskilfull keeping; wherefore perceiuing their pouerty to pinch them, it behoues you to deale more gent. ly with them, then with the other: and to prepare a gen. tle and easie scowring according to their poore offate, and fuch a one as I shal shew you hereafter: And appoint to be given vnto fuch a Hawke on the like occasion. And whereas you disposed your selfe formerly, and prepared for the night: so contrari wile you must doc for the morning; because your sickely Hamke will not be ableto brooke and endure a cold winters night, to fit emptyin; but it will hazzard her life : therefore you must feed her ouer night, with the best meat you can get, that shee may put it kindly away, and be empty betimes in the morning:and then give her the scowring as earely as may be and set her on a hot brick wrapped in a double woollen cloath, and so keepe her at the least three houres, or vntil thee craueth for her meat; when as you must give hera little, and often of the best hot meat you can get, and nener without some of the aforesaid water with it, and so order and diet her, with good and nourishing feed, and continuall warmth, vntill thee bee able to returne to het accustomed diet againe.

Tis firstneet battany Fauloner Rould hout in his hand a Fambe full of fielh, any continuous of them, and that then the fibouid

be found to be both here of her nothwark and also fowle within it can for be, valed of

plactia arente wherein nothoge of lifets to be executed but is plainely perceived to be valouad and are

was of herefore it intell needs appeared to literal same.

Secretary in socialism

CHW

CHAP. VIII.

A scowring to be given unto any Hawke that is full of flesh and strong, and is perceived to be imperfect, and uncleane within.



Ake a quarter of a pound of fresh butter and put vnto it a sawcer full of white vineger, and boile them with a soft fire, and also clarifie and skim it well, then put into it three or foure brused cloues, one branch of rew,

one branch of wormewood, one flash or two of saffron, and a pretty peece of fuger candy. Then boile al these together a good space; and when you have so done, take out therew, the wormewood, the cloues and the faffron, then when it is cold dreane away what is left of the vine. ger, and of the remainder make you pellets, which being roled vp in browne suger candy, give two of them as big as reasonable Acornes vnto your Hawke, after that manner and at fuch time as I have shewed you before, and if you find northis medicine to be of sufficient force in the working: then the next time take of allowes the quantity you may ad of a fetch vnwashed, and of the clearest and pures in shew and conuay it very curiously into the mideft of a pellet, my. and fo give it vnto your Hawke, and it will passe gently away with the reft, and purge downeward to your liking, This scowring is good to be given vnto any Hawke, that harh beene continued in foulcand disordered feed, and hath furfetted on the same: for it strengtheneth the heart and purgeth humors from the stomack, and mightily refresheth the same, and bowels after large feeding, it killeth wormes in the body and relifteth rottennesse, also c great .

If you feare any brnfe ailitle mun

greatly respecteth the head.

CHAP. IX.

Auother scowring to be given unto a Hawke that is but in arefonable estate of body, and is perceived to bee onclean and fewle within.

Take forth therosemary the clones of the mace whe they are boi led, & then after when it is almost cold put in the powder of rew.

YOU MAY gine fouse a does by it ly convaied sato a bit meat, that it be not tafted till it be in the fromacke and it is a very good thing, but otherwaies I base knowne it to kill diring is good to purge gently, it strengtheneth the heart wers Hawks.

Ake a quantity of fresh butter, and besineit be perfect sweet, and boile it ouer a chafing. dish by it selfe, and skim it well, then put into it two or three branches of rolemany, two or three cloues, a little mace, a little fal fron in powder, and a pretty peece of browne fuger candy:then boile all these together againe a good space and in the cooling put in a little of the powder of rew, and mingle them all well together. Then take forth the role-

mary and the cloves, and when you would vic it roleit vp with suger candy into pellets, and feare not to give oncortwo of them vnto your weake and imponerished Hawke in the morning betimes, and in that manner as I selfe hansom have appointed before for the same, and also forthe manner of her diet and feeding, when her houre, is come, and if you doe thinke, or affuredly find that this scowring is not of force to worke your will, then take of Alowes walked, as much in quantity as of the other wawalked, and conuay it into the midst of a peller, and so bestowit on your Hawke : for although being washed it is not so violent in the scowring: yet is it meet for your crase Hawke and is of operation and vertue to strengthen her Romacke the more. Also it is an enemy to all putrifact on, and defendeth the body from corruption: this scow-

and concocteth raw humors of the stomacke, it preserueth the lights, and remoueth obstructions or stoppings, and suddainely breedeth health and lustinesse.

CHAP. X.

Another excellent scowring to bee given unto any Hawke of any kinde high or low, or of what estate soener, that is perceived to have infirmity within her inward parts, also for any cold or stuffing in the head.

Ake a good quantity of fresh butter, well boiled and clarified, and then well washed in the best rosewater, and there close kept and preserved vntill you have occasion to vie it, when as you must take it forth and put

into it the powder of halfe a dozen cloues, the powder of two or three chewdes of faffron, and as much of the powder of rew, as the shales of one small nut will containe: then temper and mingle them all very well together, with good store of browne fugercandy, and so keep it closein a boxe untill you have need to vie it: and then if you be disposed you may give your Hawke very often of it in pellets, without offence or feare, and feed her within an houre or lesse after it : for I have had Hawkes both long winged and short, that would have eat it very eagerly with their meat, and it would presently make them very full, hawtie and proud. This scowring sweetly perfumeth the body, it wasteth and consumeth winde, it openeth and purgeth the head, it makes humors fit to passe away; it comforteth the heart and stomacke : it is good for difficulty of breathing thortnesse of breath, which proceeds of cold, and it is a good remedy against the

the pantas or the stopping of the lights or longs, and it is also a present remedy for the cray.

CHAP. XI.

An excellent scowring to give voto a full Hawke, after feet bath beene lured and her grease heat and stirred in her before she be thorowly in seamed.

Ake the powder of rosemarie, the powder of box leaves of equals portions, and alittle of the powder of horehound, and mingle them all very well together with sweet clarified butter, and browne suger-

candy, and give a pellet or two of the same unto your Hanke at night as you have beene directed, and this will purge and scowre the pannell, and other inward parts of grease, and all other loose humors, and your Hanke shall inseame to your liking without any danger.

CHAP. XII.

Signes of inward sicknesse and the cure.

broodely and crowching, with her feathers displaied and open, and with all does as it were start or ierke with her leggeor foot, as sometimes a Hawk will doe when there is touched on her pannell with ones hand or singer, then may you be sure that shee is not well in her body, and that shee is either troubled with wormes, or els with some other inward griping, or gnawing, which may proceed and grow of a cold cause: and for remedy of either

orboth infirmities, you must omit no time to give her some garlicke at the night time, and vse her vnto it two or three times in the weeke, and alwaies on the morning misse not to proffer her water in a dish, or porringer, wherein is a flice of rubarbe infused : and this will mode assuredly cure and amend her:also if you doe apparantlie perceive that shee is troubled with the cold in her head, take a little of the inice of fage-leaves being flamped and strained, and put into her nares with a straw, and it will amend her in that place: for it is speciall good for the head and braine, and being convaied into the nares, it draweth downe slime and all other corrupt humors

out of the head.

Whereas I have heretofore shewed you how behouefull it is for eucrie Faulconer, that as he hath right know, ledge and true understanding of his Hawkes, from other mens. So also that he should thorough his diligent and due observation learne to be as cunning and ski full in the diversity of their sundrie natures and disposition, and thereafter to guide and rule them : and also for this they are birds subject vnto sundrie accidents and cuils, it is meet they should be as exquisit and skilfull to know one griefe or sicknesse or other infirmitie one from another, and accordingly to give and applie by fundry means atremedie:and not to seeme or imitate the order and mer thod of the quack-saluar or mountibancke, that hath but one poore medicine in his budget, for euery maladic. Therefore as I have alreadie here let downe some few scowrings, or medicines wholsome, medicinable, and by proofe and experience are tollerable, and fit to be given vato Hankes on iust occasion. I have also shewed you the vertue and operation of such simples as are contained in them, and will further hereafter instruct you of them particularly, and of enery ones temperature and vertue, or action be cood & Oct mures will be energ

to the end that out of these already written, or any other that I shall wright hereaster, you may with judgement & discretion easily devide, adde, or take from, whatsoeur how much or little, and for what griefe soeuer to serve your turne, and give instruction to those that wants the same, according as there shall be found and perceived a ny needful occasion more or lesse, as touching them ture of the griefe.

The Stomack.

As for example to speake of the stomacke that hath no good appetite to feed, and when it hath fed, cannot difgeft well: it is a disease that may grow divers wais: therefore it is not possible to cure it with one medicine: Also if that weaknes of the stomack doe come of weake distemperature of itselfe onely; then must you needes vie some meanes vnto it selfe to heat and quickenitagaine. Contrariwise ouermuch heat in it selfe, may be the cause of that weaknesse; which if it be so then will itappeare divers waies, and especially in the mouth and throate; for they will continually be furred with white, and curdeled froath, and her breath will be strong and lower: Also it will be perceived by the over much black and sanguine colour in her mutes, and burnt casting, then you must of necessity coole it with some coole thing that is meet for it : But if that weaknes doe grow of any superfluous humor, that doth abound, or hath beene there ingendered; then must that humor of necessitie be purged, vpward and downeward by some gentle medicine. Also this infirmitie and weakenesse of the stomacke may grow on extraordinary heat and inflamation of the liver, which may easily be perceived : for that Hank that is ficke of that difeate, will hold at one flay, and will hardly rife of her flesh, but if shee doe it, will not continue, how well soeuer you doe feed ! likewise shee will looke very dullie with her cies, and her cafting will lel dome or neuer be good, and her mutes will be euermore filled with over much blacke and other signes which I will explaine vnto you more at large, and you finding this, then you must have respect onely to that; especially in her diet, and some otherwaies that I shall shew you The Liner. hereafter: I could prescribe you here divers other waies how this weakenesse and decay of the stomacke may grow, but let this suffice as yet, and approone that it cannot be cured with one medicine, ignorantly given.

As I have here lastly a little touched and spoken of the liver, let me returne backe vnto it againe, and give you further assurance that many Hawkes, from that onely thing receive their deadly wounds, and at such times asit is never suspected or thought on: for wheresoeuer it falleth out that your Hawke continueth in a disordered kinde of casting, either of stones, or casting, or both; and that out of your judgement and owne knowledge, you are affured that your best meanes by practise, with good meat cleane dreft; casting and stones, and all other good viage, hath not beene wanting: for remedy of the same, then may you be assured thee is vnfound; and in great danger of death, if it be not suddenly seene and preuented, and in such a Hawk (as I told you before) you shall find her mutes commonly to be filled with blacke and laguine matter feldome dispersed abroadsbut otherwise cloddered thicke on lumpes, within the which being stirred or removed, you shall find and perceive a raw and rancke kind of fleshly substance: All which importethand theweth vito you that there wants digesture and that your Hawke hath beene over her and strained, as in her flights for want of breath and cleannesse, or by vnquietnesse and roiling on the fift, in the time of carriage, or on shipboard with bating and tumbling vp and downe, & ill vlage as they are brought outer, a matter litthe considered, yet certain it is, that with the same, & base, feeding!

feeding together a number of them are surfeted in their bodies, and also baned in their livers, which for want of understanding in many masters, the servant is afterbla. med and wrongfully condemned for it, without any cause at all : for the lyuer or the disease thereof, is so fe cret and vnaparant that vnlesse it bee quite and cleane thot and fallen or swelled (for that is the truth) with rottennes: and that every man may discerne it by the feeling of his hand, it is never mistrusted or thoughtof; when there is no other place within the Hawke more, nor so much as often infected. Also this sicknesse and regrice of the lyner will bee easily perceived, by hereaflings the which will seldome or never bee wrapped, or cleane after any of the least large feeding. And, although the lyner so farre as you can perceive by your ordinary meanes, resteth right in the place, yet by these and such other fignes as I have shewed it is to be gathered, and you may be affured that there lieth her griefe, and that with too much hear and fringing it is infected. And for remedie thereof, and to stay the inflammation of the fame, you must suddainly hold and keepe her to a moderate diet, and abstaine from all kinde of hot meates, I meane such as bee hot and strong of disgestion. I doe not forewarne you of the meat hot and new killed, for such you must bee sure to provide alwayes, and betake you to, and of the coolest and easiest to be digested, as of hens flesh, chickens flesh, yong Pigeons, and of whatsocuer you can finde to be cooling in operation, and cafie to be indured by such a Hamke as is perceived to bee grieued in that place, and through the same wants quick digesture: and with one, or with anie of these present bed meates, you must not feede euery day, but one date with one kind, and a little thereof at once, and the next vercerring it is then with the la

day with another, and so one after another you must prouide and give vnto her, vntill you do perceive shee begins to rile and mend of her flesh; and then you must not forget to give casting and stones moderately, and with discretion: to the end, that as by this prescription and course of diet, and nourishing-feeding, her griefe may bee cured; so otherwise by her winning and retaining vnto her selfe glut, and such other like superfluous imperfections of the lame, naturally increasing, her health

may not be hindered.

Also you must be mindfull, and remember to give your meat with one coole water or other, and such as I shall fee downe, and appoint hereafter to be given for the prescruation of the liner, and those inward and secret parts. Furthermore if you have rightly observed, you may remember that oft times your Hankes liver will be coloured greene and yellow, when shee is dead, which meweth that although the same were not before perceiued in the highest degree to be baned, yet that it were much inflamed as by those colours appeared, which was The Gall. the overflowing of the gall, a disease that most Hawkes are subject vnto; and is as dangerous and deadly as death it selfe, if it be not present lie forescene and cured. This ouerflowing of the gall proceedeth of great heat, taken thorough disorder and ill viage, as by toiling flights in greace and vacleannesse, or by hanging by the heeles, or tumbling and toffing, and fuch other like abuses, whereby the liner and the same infecteth one and other, wherefore the cure must be in them both; for that they are both as one joined together; and how to understand and know when your Hawke is ficke on this difeate, you must omit no time in the diligent fearch and view of her ca-Ring and mutes, whereas in the one, the other or both, that

that gricfe is to be discerned: for they will be continually mixed with greene and yellow colour, which will not be (by anie ordinarie meanes) altered or changed, having got the vpper hand; but by skilfull and cunning art must bee staiced and cooled in the beginning, and to her life preserved,

CHAP. XIII.

To temper and coole the heate of the liner, and to flay the inflammation of the same.

Hen you doe perceiue your Hanke to beill

affeded in that place, and that you perceive her to droope on the same, then must you first call to minde and thinke on her diet. and the ordering thereof, according as you haue directions before, then you must take some of the distilled water of the hearbe called Liver-woort : and when you feede her, dippe your meate into the same and give it vnto her, and in vling this course cuery day once or twice for a while, and in time before the be too farrespent, it will cure her be you asured of it. Also, if you findeher any whit to distaste the water, then put into it as much browne suger-candie as will make it sweet: Likewise, if you perceive any whit that her stomacke do faile, as commonly that disease resteth not alone, but disperceth her branches into other parts. Then take the powder of three or fowre cloues, and now and then give vnto her at Morning or night finely contraid into a peece of meate; and that wil Arengthen the fromacke, comfort the heart, and also have respect vato the liver and other principall parts.

and helperlike overflowing of the sucket also keen

broad you may good be of the Liver and the Gall, ode 100ds wish



Ow I am entred into these inward and se- The Liner cret parts, I thinke it good to wright and Gaule. somewhat more of the liver, and also of the superfluity and abounding of the gaule, and to shew you how to qualifie the heate and outrage of them both:

- and it is very good, bor rhea asser fower dains

when as you do first perceive, by such signes and tokens as I have before noted vnto you, that your Hawke is grieued and ficke of this or thefe difeafes; then must you defer no time to give something vnto her, to cure and amend her withall, for if you be flacke therein, and fuffer it to run on and grow too much vpon her, there is no way to flay it but death will hauc her due : Therefore, you must first be sure to have great respect vnto her diet, that it may be of good meate, light and coole in operation, for that is a speciall thing and meanes for the recovery of any of these inward and secret sicknesses and otherwise without the same observation, it is not possible to cure or amend any of them, but what else soener you give for remedie, the same shall be a means to crosse and prevent it : so much and many groffe humours doe growe and proceede, of giving ranke feede, and great gorges vnto crasie Hawkes that want perfect dizesture, then you must prouide some distilled water of endine, and suckerie; and of any one of them, or both, take a little, and into the same put a slice of rubarbe to infuse, and when you feed your Hawke, dip your meate into it, and feede her therewith, and it wil coole the heat of the liner, and

and helpe the overflowing of the gaule: also it comforteth, cooleth and refresheth the stomacke that is overheated, you may give the rubarbe beeing dried in powder, about the weight of two barley or wheat cornes and it is very good; but then after fowre daies you must stoure your Hawk with fresh butter, the powder of Rew the powder of Cloues, and some browne lugar-candic for the rubarbe being dried will leave a binding qualitie behinds it.

died main CHAP XV. 3113

To comfort and preserve the heart, from anie insumitiethas

to be covered with white and hory specks, and also the place where the heart doth lie, likewise so insected, even so may you in her the house agreences the heart doth lie,

life time have a great gesse, may full assurance when she is possessed with the same disease; for you shall find and perecipe such a Hawk to be most dry every way; as first in her castings, they will have se'dome any store of moisture in them, but it will be froathy and roping her mutes will be thicker then ordinarie, and shee will be often dropping of them, and seldome slice from her, which is an evil signe, shee will seeme to be subject to the cray, and the frownce, her soot and Seare will be of a dead colour, and her pounces will shew the like for the set and glassic die thereof will be vanished, and gone away; and shee will be subject and disposed vnto much bowsing, weathering, and bathing. Neverthelesse if this vnmatuarall heat have

Mer soll

not bowle,

erest treet-

reffer units

loo back call

her garlicke

to eithe ver Pones with

a Georgial!

rer, and you

Part fee ber

re puries heer

ी है दिशासाय है है

eine value

makera-

dones.

-2 1 200 2 11 JE

not feated it felfe, or planted it in other fecret places, about the lights, reines, or other of those priny parts, in white specks, or such setled curnels like vnto the mazels of a fwine; there is no doubt but it may be recovered. The which to effect you must take the distilled water or waters of borage and buglofe together, into the which puthalfe a dozen fliced cloues to infufe, and with the same water, on or both, you must feed with all, and give it once a day vnto your Hawke with her mear, affording her quiet rest and case withall, that shee may have no caule to increase the disease : Also you must be sure as I have already forewarned you, to be circumfpect in her diet, that it may be of light and coole meat, and small gorges thereof, and this will amend and helpe her: for otherwise there is no Hawke of what kinde soener, whose griefe proceedes of heate, but that one great gorge increaleth the same, and presenteth the best meanes of remedy that you can vie for the amendement of the lame. To wis to my pure different addition the tops we out

heke , and enery night WX STAHO doe gue har her

to supplied F

lopper, released outsite bire, of measing moders leed To kill and destroy the wormes in the body, to heat and quieken a cold stomacke, that doth not disgest and indue well; but thorough the same ingendereth Fellanders, and other groffe humors and imperfections in the pannelland guts.



His remedy which here I doe commend vnto you, is an old medicine, the which hath beene vied a long time, and many yeeres agoe; and furely what observation or vicother men hane made ofic, I know nor

neither am here able to reche it : but for my felfe I trade

Lathams approoued Medicines

vsed and observed it, and have certainely found it to be

a most speciall and present remedy, for such things as here I doe commend it: and whereas it hath beene adui-

sed to be given out of oile steeped for the same. I cannot

commendir, because I have not vied it, but for trial long

agoe, when as then I diflik't it, and ever fince have left it But in this manner I have often and alwaies fecretly vnto my felfe, giuen it when I haue gathered by fuch fignes, as I observed that my Hawke hath beene in this fore difealed. At that time of the yeere when wormewood is growne vp., and is moiltest., then must you providea glassefull of theinice thereof, and into the same put a score of cloues of garlicke, cleane pilled, and pierced the faile not the rough in divers places, and there preserve them close, and when you have occasion to vse them, take forth one cloue or two, and a little drie them outwardly, and fogiue (be bath caft bergarlicke them vnto your Hawke at a night with her supper, vling this order for a weeke together, and faile not to let her haue water offered her in a dish enery morning, or others wife as you find her condition. Then leave of your garlicke, and every night after when you doe give her her supper, role two or three bits of meat in musterd seed and give her, and let her casting be ever of plummage, you may brute the seed a little it you will, bur I hold it of stime and more naturall to give it whole, and it is a thing more piecious then ever it hath beene imagined to be given vnto any Hanke: It purgeth the head, helps disgestion, warmes the Romacke, prouokes appetite, and prevailes much a-

gainst all cold causes of the body and when soener you

gine your Hankeany traine newly taken from the field;

be not curious to let her take her pleasure on the crop:

for there is the mustord feed most nasuiall and kind, and

to give her fromes with a spoonefull of faire water, and you Shall fee ber to purge ber Clfopwards glat verie much.

If hee will

not bowfe,

next mor-

ming after.

of musterdfeed.

balo

shere is no better philicke. And whereas it hath beene CHCL

flice

as significant

tealing and

cheimhne i trooned

confortetto

haous ha-

wors, isted.

Mess Carling

lor b werm

cuer thought a thing vnpoffible at anie time, or by anie meanes to kill and deftroy the wormes of the backe. I dare undertake that if it be possible for any man to know afforedly when his Hawke hath them, and for the numbertoghesse what store of them, that they shall neuer encrease together, nor grow after, but that garlicke and wormewood shall forstall and correct them, nay altogether destroy and wast them; and that Hanke that is vied often vnto it shall never die of them : for if it be possible for any Hanke to draw by her breath in and vnto her; any poisoned infection to rot and kill her ! wherefore then should shee not as well thorough the same passage fucke up that which is of force to destroy the wormes and so preserve her. I see no reason to the contrary, knowing that the bellowes draweth fo farre as vnto themsclues sauours, both good and ill, and from them by diffe perfed vaines all along that leades vnto the backe, and other places whereas those wormes doe lie, is way whereby may passe a senting remedy for to destroy that maladie or infection of those wormes: neither shall there be These worms in any other place any wormes able to abide or indure it are to be but it will correct and kill them, villelle it be those which found in are the least in thew & substance, but greatest in strength blancke pluof nature, and of whom I have already spoken in the med Hawks former part of this booke, and showed there vnto what fort of Hankes they doe belong, by nature and kind doing no hurt at all should squad of

The lunges doe draw a breath whereby influor to coale the beart as it doth lie shi a si one li and we Alfo the liver by that fame aire, and as out i outil a on preserved is both fresh and fairenouthum s ditiv of But when these bellowes doe decapt it ing honooill then health from both doth fade away.

P.3

CHAP.

getthought a thing vapolible at anietime, or by anie I solord all to CHAPIXVIII bus

Another very good scowning to give unto any imperfect Hank that is perceived to have Fellanders, or other imperfection proceeding from the weakene fe of the flomacke.

In this is loofing and cteansing humors,it comforteth and drieth Superfluous bumors, it killeth wormes and resisteth putrifaction



Ake some clarified butter that been preferred in rolewater, then take the leafe of reward of wormewood of equal por tions y and with a sharpe knife mincochem very exceeding small together, then temper

and mingell them together with browne fuger candy and when you have to done, and roled and made fit to be given, then into a pellet you must put a little of the powder of mirrie and for give on voto your Hawke, morning or evening according as you shall thinke it meet, and you shall find it a present and speciall remedie against fuch inward diseases, and a great preserver of health and those wormer: nelto

accuny wormes able to abide or indure it LIVIX STANDICTE Dechole which

Another to secure and purge the body, to preserve the line and reines, and place of kidness to inlarge a foort breath, to prevent the Pantas or masting of the lungs, to purge from the stomacke, glut, and all such superfluous humars that doth abound and to kill wormes.

Here is a thing called Agricke, the which you ha haue at the Aporhecaries, it is like vnto a white multrome or toad foole, and of this take a little flice and put it into white wine, there to infule with a then health from both deth fade away.

flice or two of the whitest ginger; and wash your Hawkes meat a little therewith, and so with discretion give it vnto her, much or little, as you shall see cause, also you may give it in powder, and it is very good.

all concelled with a KPK 9444 Oct-candle, and gine one or two policies thereof ruto pour Manke, very early

To purgeyour Hawke after shee hath cast her gorge, or stood very loss on her meat, before shee put it over.



Hen you doe perceiue your Hanke to stand long voon her meat before shee puts it over, and that it is like to grow sower and to putrisie in the gorge, then it is meet you misse not to offer her water, and if she

doe bowse it may doe her much good, but if thee result so doe, and that you delire to have her put it away, then give her three or source little stones, if it be possible above the hand; and ten to one but they will cause her to writh it away; for I have of times made triall of it at nights when my Hawkshave stood on some part of their meat, and have prevailed of my desire in due time (yet you must understand howsoever) that this meat with lying too long in the gorge, must needs putrifie and bee corrupted, and therefore will be offensive and notione unto the stomacke and her other inward and secret parts, as also upward the sume and stench thereof must needes ascend, whereby those passages and pipes and the head will be stuffed with an ill persume.

And therefore it is necessary, for the anoiding of such enils as may grow thereon, both in body and head, that you doe presently and thoroughly cleans them both, and all the powers thereof of that corruption, and

Sweeten-

sweeten them againe before you give her anie meate. the which to effect, you must take some butter that hat beene preserved in Rose-water, then take a little of the powder of Saffron, the powder of myrrhe, and the powder of halfe a dozine cloues of mace, and mingle them all together with a little browne fuger-candie, and give one or two pellets thereof vnto your Hanke, very early in the morning, and when you have perceived that it hath wrought with her, and that she is emptied and her hower come to be fed, be fure you give her but one bit arouce, and of the best meate you can get, and so as of sen as you shall see cause that daie, and the next morning faile not to give her stones with one pellet of wormewood, and when she hath cast them againe feed her with sweet and cleane meate, according as you finde herdif poled to eate and with lome of the aforelaid fweet water; and these things with this order will purge her cleere of all graffe humors, and sweetly perfume her body and sences, and set her free from al danger of sicknesse or surfeting that otherwaies might have growne on that occalion: many men on these occasions doe desire to prouoke their Hawkes to cast their meate, which if it could be effected to their liking, and as they would have it, it were very good, but it is a hard matter foto do without great hurt so the Hanke, as with Arining and Areyning of her selfe with the vneasinesse of her casting.

Also, that which is given for provocation thereof, the body being amisse before, must of necessity adde more vexation and offence to the same; and therfore all things considered, for mine owne parts, this is my resolution and ever hath been: I ever more rather desired to vicall the ordinary meanes to cause her put it awaie, then the least extraordinary to make her to cast it: and who see

12533336

200

uer he be that shall make triall of it, and can doe it, shall finde her casier to be recourred, then if she doe cast it through such an occasion: if after he will observe and keepe this order before expressed, and I dare warrant the shall be no whit the worse for it very quickly.

Neuerthelesse, if there be any man of the contrary opinion, or that will not flay the time for triall therof, but resolutely will have his Hawke to cast, either meate that the hath kept too long, or stones that hath beene given too soone after her drawing, or any other occasion that doth detaine them, then to effect the same. Take as much of Rosch-allum, in quantity, as a pretty button, or beane, and giue it vnto her and that will cause her to cast immediatly, all fuch things as the hath within her, after which you must take a spooneful of the forenamed sweet water and give her, and so let it reft so long as you shall finde it meete before you give her meate; this thing I thinke will not faile you on this occasion to worke your will and all, though for want of experience and judgement, fometimes stones be given by young Faulconers too foone in the fulnefle of greace, which time is wnfittest and most dangerous. And also then they are most hardest to be removed, yer then at that or such time I have feene it constraine them to afcend backe, and come forth from their place of being, even wrapped by two or three together in the fame greace, which they themselnes had with their heate and hasty working melted, removed, and dispersed too some ... brus abro and slow

being negleded and careleffy handled, all the medicine or other app intents in the world will doe no good at all: Contrariwile, this water is special good for this purpose, and with good ordering will thengthen the weakenes of the degacke, drie vp all operfluous humours that was

CHAP. XX.

To flay the casting of the gorge, and to strengthen the weake.

nes of the stomacke, from whence it proceedes.

Ou shall have your Hawkes stomacke, somtimes, thorough the distemperature of groffe humors there abounding, for want of natural and kinde purging with stones and casting, to be growne so weake as that the will not keepe her meate, but will cast either all, or some part thereof; or otherwise, on some other occasion of licknes will do the like, the which infirmity and weaknes in her to cure and amend; you must first of all be carefull to order her very curioufly in her diet, and in these respects it is meet he should be no idle matethat thould vaderrake such a businesse; but both painfull and carefull to order her as the thould be. And first, he must provide the daintiest meate that may be gotten, aud give her but a bit at a time, and as often as with conneniency he may, fill providing change thereof, and as neere as he can let it boof all manner of small birde, for they are meetelt for that purpose, and easiest to be indued and alwaies may bee provided warme for her to feede voon. Then you must provide some of the distilled water of the hearbe called Mint-ryall, and as often as you feed, give some of it with her meate, vitill you secand percoine the doth-mend, which to one will be if you observe well this order and manner of diet; for otherwise that being neglected and carelelly handled, all the medicines or other appliments in the world will doe no good at all: Contrariwile, this water is special good for this purpole, and with good ordering will strengthen the weakenes of the flomacke, drie vp all superfluous humours that was eaple.

0 2/20/10

Taritad

she core

throate

Tamalh

min Siles on

cause of the same, and at an instant will stay the casting of the gorge and make her keepe her meate,

CHAP. XXI.

A verie good Medicine for a Hawk that is stuffed in the head with colde.

Ake Rosemary leaves and drie them, and make them into fine powder, also take the powder of halfe a scoare cloaues and mingle them well together, with clarified and preserved butter out of Rosewater and browne fuger-candie, and give it vnto your Hawke in pellets in the morning, and bee fure to keepe her very warme vntill she be well, which will quickly be,

for this is a very speedy and sure medicine.

As I have heretofore thewed you how necessary it is, that every Falconer do know what aileth his Hawk whe theis amisse, & certainly what is her disease: solikewise ought heto be as skilful to know the vertue & operation of such things as he shall give vnto her, for curing of the same. For otherwise, he may trauel as a blind man without a guide, and runne on quite contrarie, doing hurt vnto that the which he intended to doe good vnto: as for example. I have heard of some men that would give worme-wood in a pellet, or knot vnto his Hawke at a night with her supper, but for what purpose I have not certainly understood, neither will I gineany consent or adnice for to do, as to give it arthar time with meare, or any other time on a full gorge, for the nature of it is cleane your Henrie repugnant and contraty sit is athing in tafte very bieter and full of inice, and it cannot chuse but be offenine and distastefull water the Hanke in the time of her dige-Rion, and may caufe a crafte Hanke to call before her

due time, and euen to throw vp her meate and all as most

certainly I have feene it done, and and an lone agrounds

Therefore, as it is a thing very medicinable and pow. rfull for those things, for which by nature it serueth, being rightly given; fo also, it is as vumedicinable and hurtfull if it be otherwise vsed : wherefore, understand ou thus much of the vertue and operation of the same; this weede here spoken of, and called by the name of worme-wood, it is of force to loofen, scowre, and purge groffe and abounding humours from the stomack, and is meetest to bee given with stones when your Hanke hath cast in the morning, and is through empty, and especially after a great gorge that she hath stood long on, and that you feare surfeting on the same : for it doth mightily refresh the stomacke and body after large feeding, it killeth wormes in the same and resisteth rorten. nesse, and this observation ought to be held in any thing that is given vnto those poore Birds, the griefe should be certainly knowne and all things accordingly for remedie thereof.

Perceine this disease ofttimes by croking or batling in the gorge, or throate.

Towash your Hawks meate in boarhownd, or woodbine water is al-

CHAP. XXII.

A very good water to give onto anie Hawke that is perceived to bee subject onto drought and heate in the stomacke, or else where inwardly.

Ake about an ounce and a halfe, or two ounces of french barley, and wash it well in faire water, and putit into a pipkin or posinet with some reasonable store of faire water, and let that boyle three or fowre waumes and no more, then cleanse away that was ter, and put to it as much more, and let that boile even so to long; also then throwe that away, then the third time

put

put to it at the leafta quartof faire water, and let that boile halfe an hower, or vatill it come vato a pint, then frainc that through a linnen cloath from the barley, and put into it as much fuger candie as will make it indifferent sweete, and let them boile a little together, then after when it is colde, as often as you do feed your Hawke, give some of it with your meare ynto her, for three or fowredaiestogether, and no more, for it wil not laft; and therefore then you must prouide you of new after this manner, to long as you shall have cause to vie it which will not be long, for certainely I have seene it with one making and wing to coole and recover a very horand drie Hawkethar would not by any meanes be filled full of flesh, or thrive in a long time before. morgishar were gathered in the flame, and the fume and

and incertier of ripped and the and the said be manifelted in the mouth and throat: for they will be clearely cleated of the the throat? Out to a doe not find this

S concerning the frownce or heare, or both for termed, that is thought to proceed from forth the bodie of the Hawke, but cannot be directly knowne, vitil triall be made by the Faulconer in the cure therof, when as if he do then duly oblerue, he may with judgement finde out the original cause and place from whence it doth proceed, and foro vieacertaine meanes for remedie thereof.

As for example, when you doe find your Hawkes mouth and throat to be continually froathy and furred with white, then you may thinke and mistrust the same to proceed out of the inner parts, and therefore must nceds besaid out of the body : neverthelesseas there is severall places that thorough diffemperature therein, may lend voward fuch and the like annorance; fo also

Q.3

you

you must out of your judgement and skill, we fundric meanes for remedy as occasion shall serve.

And first for the stomacke which is the pannell and is neerest vato you, & casiest to be searched: to begin with. allie is therefore most meetest, and for triall of that place and to be thoroughly resoluted, whether that infirmity of heat shewing and appearing in the mouth, doe grow from thence or no, vie no other thing but stones out of faire water morning or enening, as you shall find your Hawke orderly to cast them, as if shee victo sit long in the morning before thee doe cult, then leave of that cime, and prouide for the night to let her alwaies have them, and affure your felfe that in good time they will burge and cleanse that place of all superfluous hear, or other his mors that were gathered in the lame, and the fume and annoiance thereof will begone, the which will shew and be manifested in the mouth and throat : for they will be clearely clensed of the same : but if you doe not find this order and meanes to be answearable to your expectation very suddenly; then you may be sure there is a further and a more dangerous ground and cause of the same infirmitic, which you ought more carefully to looke vato. and prouide for it another remedy, you may be assured it is the liver that is diseased, and as it is seldome or never miltrufted, fo allo it is a thing as little or no whitat alle uer feared, but certainely in this case that must needs be the part that is amisse; for there are no other places but thole two, which prouoke that notione and fuming hearto alcend in that manner up into the gorge, the throat and mouth. And for the stomacke I have here set downe a prefent and fure meanes with stones, and a well ordered diet how to coole and defroy it in that places then of accelery it must acces depend of the liver, and

the corruption thereof, which is the cause that stones take no effect in the stomacke : and for the liver to amend and flay the inflamation and superfluous heate thereof, you must provide some of the distilled water of forrell, and when focuer you doe give your Hawke stones give them out of that water, and some of it with them. also give it with the mear you feed withall, the which you must have respect vnto, and that it may be casie in difgestion, and neuer on great gorge, vntill shee be cured, but easiegorges and the oftener: Also if you be disposed you may put into the same water a little slice of rubarbe to infufe; for it is a very speciall thing to preserve the liuer: and these things with this order well observed, will both coole the liver and the stomacke, and free your Hawke cleane from this discale. And so much of this griefe or infumitic that fome men doe call heat in the Romacke, others call it heat in the bodie or frownce, or the wet fromnee:

CHAP. XXIIII.

A medicine to kill and destroy the frownce, that doth olcane or eate into any part of the mouth, tongue, or throate, where you may come to dresseit.

Ake a faweerfull of the best white wine vineger that you can get or may be gotten, or more or lesse as you shall thinke good for the quantitie you meane to make, and into the same put three or sowre red sage leaves, and boile them a prettie space, then take the powder of burne allum a pretty quantitie and put into it, and let it boile even one walme or two and no more, then take it off and put into a glasseand there keepe it also syou do shud the France to be very dange-

dangerous, take as much brimftone as two fmall nuts. beaten very small, and put that into a linnen cloath and tie it fast, then let the same be steeped in the rest, a day and a night, which done, take it forth and crush it, or fireine as much of the joice as you can into the vineget. and throw the other away to and this will defroy anic frownce in the world, if the Hank be orderly dreft; For otherwise the best medicine that ever was, is but of link worth: Therefore you must understand in what fore you ought to dreffe her, to the end to prevent the tediovines of the fame, and the heating and turmoiling of the poore Hanke, which amongst many men haue no end, but with , the loffe of her life : on this confideration you must remember in the cure of any fuch or other thing inwardlie or outwardly, (wherein confiftethand dependeth the diffemper of the whole body and hazzardof life,) that as the one day you doe apply your falue, or other medicine to correct the raging humor or infection of the infirmity, so must you the other day give rest, nourishment, and good vsage, withall to comfort, prescrue, and hold ftrong the heart and body: for otherwise your art is nothing worth, and your labour is all invaine. Therefore if the frownce be never fo rancke, or never fo little at the first dreffing, take of the scale to the quicke, and with the tip of a feather lay on two or three drops of the water, being warmed in a spoone, and so the next day, and after but once in three daies; and so vie it being sure that you do neuer pull of anic scale, or scal to make it bleed, if you can choose: but onelie that which will come gentlieaway, for if you doe, it will not heale, doe what you can , but scab and cat in further and further, the mouth is too tender, and manie Hawkes are destroice that way with often drefling, rubbing & fretting athing

fo tender as a Hawkes mouth is : but otherwise with this water and this order rightly observed, there is no frownce howfocuer it groweth or is entered; but it will suddainely cure, and destroy it without all doubt.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Pantas.

He Pantas is a disease that in all my life I have not had one Hawke infected withall, neither did Ieuer heare or know of any other mans that had it, that ever could be cured of it : and therefore if I should prescribe you any fained or new deuised medicine for it, I should both doe my selfe wrong, and deceive many others in so doing, therefore it is best for every man to feare it, and euer to be careful to preuent and preserue his Hawke by good vlage from it. The griefe is very easie at the first to be decerned: for after a little bating shee will begin to fetch her breath thicke with panting; after as it more increaseth shee will shew it by labouring in her pannell, euen as shee doth sit still: Also as it further groweth, her lights doe drie or wast, shee will be forced to gape for breath after shee hath a little stirred, and then there is no remedy for it: but if at the first beginning, thorough the diligence and skill of her keeper, it may be discried there is no doubt: but it may be preuented and her life preserved. The which to effect, take a quarter of a pound of the best sweet butter, and put it into dammaske rose water, and there preserve and keepe it very close: and as you have need to vieir, which must be very often; take some of it forth, and with the powder of rue and the powder of saffron, and a little browne suger candie mingled well together, make a pellet or two and giue

give every morning vato your Hamke for a weeke together very earely in the morning, and keepe her verie warme continuallie, and if it have not taken too deepe root this will cure and helpe it: For their things are speciall preservatives and remedies against the stopping, drying, or wasting of the longs, & other places from whence this disease or infirmity doe proceed; you must keep your butter by itself e continually in rose water, and your powder in a paper vatill you have need, and then mix them and vse them.

CHAR XXVI.

Of the Crocke and the Crampe.

He Crocke and the Crampe are two very dangerous euils, and in the nature and condition of their griefes they are much a like; yet a difference there is, and also some hope of recoverie, if they be taken in time. The Crampe may bee taken at any time of the yeere when the Hawke hath been flowne, and is perfectly infeamed and cleane, onely with taking cold after hard flying and royling: therefore beware how you doe fee your Hanker in colde places, at fuch rimes, for more ewils do growe thereon then is imagined or thought on: also, her body inwardly may be possessed of the same, and even founderedasit were or frettized with the like, and this one way may the Crampe betaken. And for the Crocke, that infirmity allo may be taken at any time thorough ill vlage; but if you have observed it, it hath been most oftenest taken after their immediate drawing, beforethey be throughly inseamed and cleane, as with taking colde after they have bated and her their greace, and with spowting and washing after they have stirred and

het

het themselves, or with over streining them in that case and by ftriving, and through negligence hanging by the heeles. Also after, in the time of loofing, being loaden with belles, a metled Hawk may with great labour in seeking to prey take the same insirmity, but if it bee not in greace it will soonest be recovered: Againe otherwise, they may have these infirmities joined together, and then the vie of their ioints will be taken from them, and they will onely lie downe: whereas then there is seldome or neuer any remedy but death, for it is in the highest degree of both the diseases: And if you will looke backe towards the middest of this book, whereas I have aduised you to beware how you do spowte or wash your metled Hawkes newly taken from the mew, there shall you finde necessarie instructions how to preuent such euils, and preserve your Hawkes from the like and other inward infirmities: and so much of the nature and condition of these sundty diseases.

CHAP. XXVII.

For the Crampe.

Trampe, that she is cleane and perfectly inseamed, and stee from greace, then must you resolve and indeamour your selfe to cure her with continual moderate heate outwardly, the which you must provide and prepare for her in this sort. Take a large brasse pot and fill it with saire water, into the which put two or three good handfull of sage, both red and white, and also as much Polopody of the Oake and boile them in the pet, the which you must cover with woollen cloathes very thicke: for other wise your Hanke will be hot too soone, or colde too R 2

soone which must not be, but a temperate heate ought to be kept continually with the Hawkelying on it : allo. it is meete that you do give one clove of garlicke cuerie morning, for one weeke together, to the end to open her pipes and vaines, and to expell the inward colderfrom thence that hath possessed or benummed her, and if you mistrust any greace to be in her that hath been over-heat. then her body will be much windie inwardly; and it wil be good for you to purge and confume that away, and other groffe and tuffe humours as euil possessor the wande, it cut- takea little of the leafe of Rue, and as much of the worm-

The Rue wasteth and consumeth humours, the cleanseth

same place, and doth increase that disease: for the which, teth and di- wood exceedingly shred with a sharpe knife, and mingle gesteth tong it with sweet butter, and a little suger candy, and when you would vieit make it into pellets and give one or two purgeth and of them vnto your Hawke, two or three mornings in the weeke, and with this course wel observed and vsed, make themamaie, no doubt but it will mend and make found your Hawke. Also do you take out of the pot often times some of the Polopode and lage in their fuming heate, and lay it before the Hawke that shee may taste it at her nares so long as it smoakes, for it is a very speciall thing against that discale.

CHAP. XXVIII.

To recover and cure a Hawke that hath taken the Crock in her flying time through any kinde of accident.

Hen your Hawke hath taken the crocke tho. rough any misfortune, as I make no question but you have seene a Hawk to scratch offher hood, and sitting abroad would so bate and striue in her lease that before shee cold be conveniently taken to the fift, hath even crockt againe and againe, all which proveth

that

that through such aecidents and disordered occasions. yourcoie Hawkes may come by the like diseases. And for cure thereof the best remedy that euer I could find to be ioined with rest and ease, is the spirit of wine, the which you must prepare and make in this fashion. Take halfe a pint of claret wine, or more or leffe as you shall see cause for the quantity you meane to make, and put it into a feruice dish of silver, if you have it, or otherwise into a dish of the best pewter that you can get, and couer it with another dish of equall proportion and bignesse very close. Alfo into the same you must put a little sugercandy, three or fowre thin flices of the white ft ginger, as many browsed cloues, and boile all these on a chasing-dish, ouera foft fire, which you must keepe with temperate blowing, and now and then take off the vppermost dish, and with a feather strike the moisture that hangeth theron into some thing, wherein you may keepe it lafe, and alwaies when you doe feede your Hawke give her a little of it with her meate, being fure to give her quiet rest and warmth withall, and this will recouer her without al' doubt; but if the have taken this disease before shee be inseamed, then is it so much the more dangerous; yet neuerthelesse if the Crampe have not also joined with it, and ceazed on her and taken away the vse of her externall parts, she may with good vlage beer ecouered and brought to health againe. The which to effect, looke a little back, and there you shall finde a scowring made of Rue and Worme-wood, with some other things the which you must purge your Hawke with all at fuch times and so often as you are there directed; for it serues for both the infirmities when they be taken in greace, or as if they were vnited in one Hawke together.

As you do boile your wine, you ought to have knowledge ledge and perseuerance when the heart and spirit thereof doth sade or decay, the which to vnderstand, is as that do die, so the strength thereof ceaseth to yeeld anie more plentisual store of moisture, and then you must provide you of new wine and other things to increase your store withall. And as this thing is speciall good for any Hanke that hath taken this forenamed disease, by overstriving, or streining her selfe or other missfortune, so is it also as good to be given vnto any sicke or weake Hanke to comfort and strengthen her withal, and to sweeten the inward parts after the casting of the gorge, or any other occasion that may cause the body inwardly and breath to be vnsauourie: also it provokes appetite, and doth quicken digestion.

Whereas heretofore I have shewed that in all sorts of Hawkes, how much more easier it is to preserve and hold health, that being safely emploied, then afterward when it is lost and decaied to seek to restore or renue it agains. The performance thereof I also doe assure you must rest and remaine in the dutifull diligence, and continuall honest care and paines of the Faulconer, his mind must seldome be off on them, his eye ever on them, and himself encuer from them at times besitting for himself and them. And then when other men that be of a more lazy & negligent disposition shall have their Hawkes miscarry and decay, he shall be sure to keep his long alive, and safe from many evill accidents, and inward and outward missortunes that otherwise may fall upon them, and often doe, through sloath and ignorance in their keepers.

CHAP.IXXIX.

Of diseases that happen to Hawkes, on their legges or feete.

T is now meet and necessary that I doe speake of such infirmities, as doe befall oftentimes vnto Hawkes, on their legges and feete, and do appeare outwardly in swelled knobs or knots, to the great torment and vexation of these poore birds that have them : also, it is as fit I let you vaderstand which way, and of what they doe proceed, and how you may preuent them. Then know you for certaine, that for the most part they do onely growe with taking cold, after your Hawks have flowne and chafedtheir bodies and blood, and distempered both with immoderate labour, and afterward are not confidered of their Keeper; but lo soone as they are fed, and oft-times with cold and stale meate, even vp to their throats, which at an instant ingendreth one cuill or other in them; then they are set downe (what weather socuer it bee) on the cold ground, to sit and trample and rest them : and wheras (they) poore birds, doe take their vtter destruction very often, both inwardly and outwardly, as sometimes it will appeare by colde in the head, distemper in the body, and ill homours that doe distill and fall downe into the legs and feete, appearing in gowtes, and such other things as I have before named. -

Alto, at some other time when your Hawke is drawno into the brooke with a sowle, after she hath slowne and laboured and is hot inwardly; although she be presently carried away to bee dried, yet afterward when night is come, she is no more cared for, nor thought on then the rest, but even set vp altogether on some cold perch, and

in some cold place where she receines her banc.

I doc

I doe speake it out of my owne experience, and have beene an eie witnes of the same : for I haue knowne di. uers Hawks destroied this way, and thorough these occasions: Therefore let me aduise euery man to take heed, and beware how he fets his Hawke downe on the cold ground after his flight to the brooke in the winter time, if he doe pretend and defire to avoid and shunne such fundry evils. that proceed on this occasion, besides some orher inconueniences that doe belong to the same, as for such Hawkes as you doe vle and are accustomed to be set downe after their flying and feeding; to the end to trample and quallifie the heat of their late desire; they will euer after vnquietly looke for it, if they want it, and will not be pleased nor contented without it : but what halt soeuer the Faulconer hath on his way, or how late it is, or how farre soeuer vnto his home, or what weather soeuer it bee, yet they must be waited on while they are quiet, sitting on the cold ground, and thus must the Faulconer attend on them, it may be one quarter of an houre, or if it be leffe, yet long enough for them to take their destruction; or els in riding of halfe a dozen mile, they wil neuer be at rest, which from my owne home hath beene the easiest, and shortest of my iournies to & from my hawking, which vntollerable toile in all seasons I doe with vnto no Faulconer, if he may with convenience shun, or shift it for his owne sake, and also his poore Hawkes, that after their labour and toile are for ced quietly or vnquietly to indure it, more oftner to their torment and vtter destruction, then a number of masters can imagine or doe euer thinke of, although it is the destruction and decay of many Hawkes, I have had two or three cast of Hawkes vnder my owne gouernement : no uerthelesse haue ysed to quiet and coole them at such times on the fift; in which course I have divers waies receined

ceiued much content to my selfe, and the like in my Hawkes, and so shall who soeuer he be that doth follow the same in both.

CHAP. XXX.

Amedicine for the Crampe that hath ceased onely on the legges and seete.

Hen you doe perceiue by your Hawke that shee hath the crampe in her legs and feet, and that there onely shee is benummed with the same, then you must provide some of the roots of pionic, and drie them and beat them to powder, then make a little bag of fine linnen, and put the powder therein, and all day as neare as you can lay the bagge, or hold it where the Hawke may tast or smell it at her nares: and when night doth come hang it convenientlie with an inc-kle string about hernecke, and in vsing this course it will helpe and amend her of that euill.

CHAP. XXXI.

Another remedy for the crampe which hath beene credibly reported unto mee to have cured Hamkes that hath laine long on that disease, and could not be cured.

Ake the root called Brianie, and cleaue it that you may conveniently fasten it about the Hawkes leg, and let her were it on that fashion: Also let it lie close by her beake that shee may tast it, and it will cure her: also take the bone that is in the knee joint of a hare and on the hinder leg, and put it in the end of the singer of a glove, and so vnto the bewit of the Hawke, and let her

Meste

weare it there, and it wil cure her: for most certainely I did of verie late yeeres cure one Hawke, with it my selfethat was verie much troubled with it, and divers people have sent vnto me for them, and have reported that they have had great ease by them.

CHAP. XXI.

To cure a swelling in the leg or foot of the Hawke, or any part thereof.

Ometimes there will arise and grow a kind of swelling on the leg or foot of your Hawke; which being suffered to continue long on some places thereof: will grow dangerous and hard to be taken away: which otherwise are verie easie to be remoued, yet I have heard of divers opinions to the contrarie, that have given advice, not to meddle at the first with them, but to let them grow aleaging that as yet, they be not ripe, because they can neither feele them verie hard nor verie soft, but assure your selfe that is not the best course to be vsed, for so they may with continuance care so neere the bone and sinewes, whereby the same may be afterwards perished in the cure or otherwise it may fall into the foot and ioint, from whence all the singles doe shoot and grow, which is the hardest place of all to be recovered, there is so many veins and finewes in that place for the humour to feed vpon, wherefore euch so soone as you doe find and perceiue any of these things to appeare in any of these places, in fwelled knobs or knots hard or soft, take a knife very tharpe at the point, and shir the place all along and long. waies on the leg or foor, whereas you hall find the flell to be within of a spungic and hollow substance, then it you perceive it to be lothicke with corrupt flesh or skin,

feare not to clip it away on both fides that you may come so much the necrer to the bottome, and when you have so done, take a little of the water that I have set downe for the frownce, and warme it, and wash the place well with a feather untill it doe leave bleeding : then take out of the aforesaid water as much of a sage leafe as will couer the fore place and lay it on, and there vie meanes to keepe it, untill it doe drie and flicke fast thereunto, and then every day twice or thrice with a feather doe well moisten the leafe'and place where it doth lie with the same water, if it be possible not stirring the leafe, but if you cannot force it to sticke fast; neuerthelesse if you wash it well with this water it will furely kill the rancke, and eating & swelling humor on what place socuer it doe grow: some men when. they doe perceive first these kind of things to arise, and grow on any part of the leg or foot of their Hankes, they doe partly begin to dispose themselves to chase, and annoint them with one kind of oyle or other; hoping by that meanes to affwage and take away the swelling, but they were as good to practife on a stone and seeke to molifie that; for as I have shewed you these things doe proceed of an vinkind humor, whereby where it doth rest and settle, it corrupts the fleth, and being suffered, in time it converteth into white eating curnels increasing, and are euen in the same nature as frownces be, and must be searshed to the bottome, and destroied with a sharpe drying medicine. I have cured a number of these kind of swellings onely with this water and the same manner of dresfing, as of very late I cured a Hawke of my lord Comptons, a Gof-hawke, that I was inforced first to flit her with a knife, from her care vnto her nare, and close by her eye, and then to clip away all the skin and flesh to the bones, and to her throate and killed her ranckor of the humour that

that was in the very nature and likenesse of a garget, and also tooke divers white curnels out of it, whereof one of them was as bigge as a great beane, and had caten cleane through into the mouth; and this I cleerely destroied and healed againe within the moneth onely with this water.

Also, if this kinde of swelling do begin to grow on the very joint of the foot, either on the top, or on either side, or betweene any of the fingles, so it be any thing vpward, feare not to give vet vnto it, being sure to have your knife set for the purpose, with the backe of the point ground away, that you may carrie it vpward and go nottoo deep. yet be sure to pierce both the skin and correpted flesh to the bottome : Likewise, you must have care to launce it longwaies as the sinnewes doe runne, for otherwise, to crosse either the legge or the foote, you may endanger them and to spoile the Hawke: Thus with this water and order in the vlage of it, you may kill and destroy any of these kind of infirmities that all Hankes are subject vinto, . and from whence doth proceede that which we tearme and call by the name of the gowte, and from no other thing, and onely with suffering and giving libertie vnto the humour to plant it selfe too deepe before it be corre-· Eted: furthermore, if any or fuch like swellings doc begin to hew under the sides of the foote, or under any of the fingles where the wartsdo grow and the finnewes runne; and whereas it is very dangerous to cut or meddle with any such instrument, then you must take some baie salt burned and beat to duft, and put it into, as it were, a little bagge made of purpose to hold it close, and by conucnient meanes bind it vnto the swelled place in time, euen so soone as it is first perceived, and this will correct and kill the humour and drie it cleane away.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

To burne your falt.

Ou must take a good handful of bay-salt and put it fast into a course linnen cloath, then wet it well in water, and as you would roste a warden, so do you that, in the hot embers for halfe an hower; and then it will be as hard as a stone, then when you have cause to vie it, scrape it, and apply it as is aforesayd, and it will destroy any of those moist humours.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Of the pinne in Hawkes feete.

Hereas for the pinne, it hath been generally aduised for the cure thereof, to set the Hawke grieued with the same vpon salt, which medicine, of mine owne knowledge is far vnfit for such an cuill, and also for the same; for salt is hot and dry and will destroy and drie vp a moist and waterish humor: and contrariwise, the pinne groweth in the bales of the feet of vnquiet Hawkes in the mew, who there doth batter and bruse them with flying vp and downe and falling on hard perches, vnrill their feet be so sore that they dare not flie any longer, but are forced to rest for feare to fall; then in which time of quietnesse and rest which shee is forst vnto, through the same feare, the brused flesh and blood doth drie vp and grow to hard knots and coares in the flesh, the anguish whereof will quickly make the foot toswell: therefore, in this case it is not possible to do any good with any such thing that drieth; because this diseaseit selfe is drie, and drinesse ought to be moifined, and moistnes must be dried.

CHAP. XXXV. To cure the pinne.

Ou must have your Hawke well and easily cast. and with a sharpe knife search and pare out the pinne, or core, or corne, for they are all one, the which if it have not planted it selfe to deepe amongst the sinnewes, whereby to annoy and hurt them, it will cafely be amended, the which to effect and bring to an end. you must haue from the Apothecaries a salue, which hee will make you at an instant of thele things. Namely, galbanon, white pitch, and venus turpentine, the which you must vse in this fort. Take a little of the finest lether that may be got, and make you plafters of the same with your salue to vie at your need, as broad as the ball of her foote, the bottome and apply the same vnto it, having provided of other of the foote, loft lether, as a meanes to keepe it on that it may not remaine; and so dresse it thrise in the weeke, and with all let her fit very foft and watme, and this will cure her out of all doubt.

If therebee any bole in dip a little lint into fresh butter melted in spoone, and put into it under the Plaster,

CHAP. XXXVI. To cure a straine in the foote, or any part thereof.

Hen you doesperceive that your Hawke hath caught a straine in the maine ioint, or in anic of the lesser ioints of the fingles, which will appeare by the heat and extraordinary burning that will be felt in the member and place where it refteth, then doe you take a little of the oile of excetor, the which you hal

hauc

have at the Apothecaries, after vi. d or viijd the ounce: and keepe it in a little glasse, and when you have occasion to vie it, put two or three drops in a spoone, and at morning and euening rub and chafe it well into the place wherethe griefe lieth: and when you have so done, moisten a fine linnen cloath in the oyle and wrap about the place, and wet another cloath also to keepe it warme and luppell: for otherwise if it take cold it will not be cured. Allo, if it fall out that the straine doe happen on any of the tallent of pownce ioints, whereby you doe perceiue that place onely to swell, take heed how you do launce or cut it, for that is a very tender and dangerous place to open, and amongst the sinewes where it may proue a long continued fore: therefore, when anie such thing doth light on that place, then first take your coping yrons and. cut that talent to the quicke, and let out a pretty deale of the ranke, and diftempered blood that otherwise would conicale and lettle in the place and hardly after be remoned, then have some old knife readie hot in the fire, and seare it to stay the blood, which done annoint the pained place well with the sayd oyle of Excetor, and wrappe a cloath about it well oyled, then you must haue like the finger of a glove of lether to pull over all with the talent out, and so make it fast with a drawing thred, that you may open it and convaie in a little oyle at the top to. keepe it moist and suppell withal: and so let it tarrie on all the weeke, and this oile and this order well observed and xept with warmth and rest, will cute her for certaine : for this is a very speciall thing to comfort the sinnewes ouerstrained, and to cure & asswage the anguish of the straine, .. and bring it to right perfection againe, as hath been often proued. CHAR.

CHAP. XXXVII.

To cure a sodaine or newe swelling that commeth by a blowe, bruse or any other accident unto the legges or feete.

-Ake some of the oile of baye, and some aquanita, and beate them well together, and therewith annoint and chafe the swelled place very well, and when you have so done, wet well a linnen cloath in the same oile, and wrap about it : Also with another cloth, or els a coat of leather to keep it warme, that no aire may pierce or touch it: and this assuredly willasswage the swelling, take away the paine, and bring it to the right temper againe: Also for the like griefe, if you have not this oile of baies in a readinesse, then in stead thereof take a little of your Bacon grease, that hath beene skimmed and presermed from a pot, wherein Bacon was boiled by it selfe; and vie it either by it selfe, or with Aquauitæ, annointing and chafing gently and well the pained place therewith, and assure your selfe it will amend it : for there is not a more better thing for any new swelling that commeth by accident: And furthermore doe you remember that whereas in al these things I have aduised you to keep them warme and give rest, so also you must be sure to doe so longas there is any defect remaining, or left behind in the member. For otherwise if you doe apply these things neuer lo often, or any other what soeuer can be found, or imagined to be meer, and fit to be vsed to such purpose, and omit others the principals in the like cases:namely ease and warmeth, with good vlage, your labour is ill bestowed, and whatfocuer you have done, it shall profit you nothing at all: For these are but members and branches of the body, and have their particular nourishment and case from the

fame.

same. And therefore to distemper (that) you doc hurt vnto all the rest, and surely many Hankes are spoiled, and haue their lives shortned onelie with ill government, and disorder in these cases in spight, of the best appliments in theworld.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

For the falling sicknesse in a Hawke which you shall perceive by her dizimes.

Ake a handful of the leaves of pellitarie of Spaine and stompe it and streine it: Then take a spoonefull of sallet oile, and mingle them well together, & put into each eare three or foure drops, and also some into her nares, and by and by sucke it all out at her nares againe, or as much as you can get out, and this will cure her of that disease: but be sure to keepe her warme after in some darke place, or els in such a hood that will afford her no light at all, or otherwise if she will be quiet cleane without ahood.

CHAP. XXXIX.

To care the biting of a mad Dog.

F.by missortune your Hawke should bee bitten with a mad Dog, as it hath been my owne hap so to haue a -cast and in great danger of their lives, then at the very first bee ye sure that you doe make water as forcibly as you can into the wound, where you shall perceive and see the blacke and cloddered blood to lie, for that is the nature of the venomous infection thereof so to doe, but thereupon you shall see it to bleede out fresh and kindly blood,

blood, which if it so fall out, it is a special meanes of the cure; whereas otherwise if it have but any time to rest, it wil so disperse and spred it selfe into every part and member, as that it will be vncurable: then when you have done and clipped away the feathers, that you may come conveniently vnto the place, you must apply vnto it twice a day as much of the perfect balsome as the wound shall deserve to have: Also you must give her inwardlie for three or source daies, with her meat a little of Vnicomes horne in powder, or otherwise of Harts horne: and with this I have most assured a cast that was most cruellie bitten and torne.

CHAP. XXXX.

Another very good medicine against the biting of a Maddog.

Be sure at the very first to make water into the wound: Then take some of the keenest onions you can possible get, and beat them as small as may be, then take some salt and honie and put into the same thing to the vnions, and there beat and mingle all together, and make thereof a salue, and applie it vnto the bitten place, and this wil take away the paine and sorenes, and destroy the poison, and the Hanke shall doe well.

CHAP. XXXXI.

To cure any new wound that may befall unto your Hawkeby accident.

Ake the downe that commeth of cardus benedictus
when the feed is ripe, and applie vnto it onely, and
it will cure it without anie paine.

CHAP

CHAP. XXXXII,

To kill the ranckenesse and itching that sometimes will bee in Hawkes bloody feathers, which is the cause shee puls them forthin that estate.

Ome Faulconers when they find their Hawkes or Hanke thereunto disposed, wil presentlie to preuent the same ill qualitie that shee is prouoked vnto, all to balme or annoint her feathers, and place where they grow, with some kind of bitter and noisome thing; but that onelie will not serue the turne, because as I shewed, shee is vnkindly vrged thereunto thorough a rancke and itching quallitie that the same feathers are possest withall, by meanes of some blow or bruse they have by mischance taken in their breeding and growing: and to cure the same take a pint of vineger of the best, and into the same put two rasins of ginger grated to dust, and let that boile a good space with two or three branches of rew, and when the vineger is much wasted, put in as much Allam as a wal-nut, and halfe a spoonefull of honnie, and let them all boile even a little: Then take it of, and when soever you have occasion to vse it, warme a little of it, and with a feather lay it on that, or those feathers that is amisse: And this will take the rancknes and itching quite away; belides if the feather haue beene much bruzed or crased, so it be crosse cracked it will heale and make it so sound that it shall shoot forth and doe well againe.

Here followeth a note of the temperature and vertue of those things that I have written of before, and commended unto you to be powerfull o medicinable, and fit to be vied in phisicke: for the amending and curing of such infirmities and diseases as doe belong unto all Hawkes.

Loes that is to fay the juice which is vsed in phi.

Temperature.

sicke is moderately hot, and that in the first degree: but drie in the third: extreame bitter, yet without biting : It is also of an emplasticke or clammie quallity; and something binding. Aloes, is of the number of those medicines which are purging, and it purgeth such excrements as be in the stomacke, the first veines and the nearest passages, for his purging force passeth not faire beyond the stomacke, and it purgeth more effectually if it be nor washed: but if it be washed it strengthens the sto-

Versue.

Rubarbe.

macke the more: Also it is an enemy to all manner of pu-

trifaction, and defendeth the body from corruption.

Vartue.

Rubarbe is hor and drie in the second degree, and is of a substance and temperature partly binding and drying

and partly thin hot and purging.

Rubarbe is absterline and purging, and doth chiefly respect the diseases of the liver, and place of kidneis, opening the obstructions thereof, and is good also for all gripings, and inward gnawing of the guts, the infusion therof in some distilled water, is more to be commended, and rather to be vsed then the substance: because the substance: leaues a binding qualitie behind it.

Rubarbe though it be of nature hot; yet it may be very safely given in those diseases of the liver; which proccede from heat as well as those which proceede from cold.

Agricke is hot in the first degree, and drie in the second; it cutteth, maketh thin, clenseth and taketh away

obstructions and stoppings.

Agricke is abstersive and purging, it is good for the oppilations of the liver and Kidneis, for the shortnes of the Verine. breath, phisicke, and decaying of the longs, it purgeth from the stomacke grosse and tuste humors, and killeth wormes, you may give it in this manner, insule it in white wine with a slice or two of ginger of the whitest, and draw your Hawkes meat thorow it and feed withall: you may also insule it in faire running water, and so vie it when you

e and Roppings in the Romacke

have need or in any of your former coole waters.

Rew is hot and drie in the latter end of the third de- remperature, gree, it is of thin and subtle parts, it wasteth and consumeth wind, it cutteth and digesteth grosse and tuste humours.

Rew is good for the gripings in the body, paines in the stomacke, disticulty of breathing, shortnes of breath which proceeds of cold, and it is a good remedy for the stopping of the longes.

effect the morthe & k and bowels, after la

Saffron is hot in the second degree, and drie in the first, it is a little a stringent, or binding, and yet it hath a certaine force to concoct.

Saffron Arengtheneth the heart, concocteth crude Vertue.

Vertue:

Temperature?

or rawe humours of the stomacke, it openeth the lungs, and remoueth obstructions, or stoppings;

Myrre.

Temperature, and Vertue.

Myrre is hot and drie in the second degree, it is the gumme of a tree that groweth in Arabia, it is abstersize and exsiccative, it killeth wormes, it is good for the so macke, and resisteth putrisaction, this is to be given in powder.

Musterd feed.

Musterd-seed, is hot and drie in the fourth degree, it heaseth, maketh thinne, and draweth forth.

Vertue.

Musterd-seed purgeth the head, helpes digestion, warmes the stomacke, prouoses appetite, and is good for all shortnesse of winde and stoppings in the stomacke with tuste steam that falles from the head and braine and prevailes much against all cold causes of the body.

Wormewood.

Temperature.

Worm-wood is hot in the second degree, and drie in the third, it is of a nature loosening, cleansing and comforting.

Vertue.

Worme-wood purgeth humours from the stomack, and therefore it is good to be given after a surfet; for it doth mightily refresh the stomack and bowels, after large feeding it killeth the wormes in the bowels, and relisteth putrefaction.

Cloues.

Temperature.

Cloues are hot and drie in the third degree.

Clouce

Cloues strengthen the stomacke, the liver and heart. Vertue. and helpes digestion, it is to be given in powder.

Liner-woort.

Liuer-woort, is of a temper colde anddrie, and some- Temperature.

thing binding.

The water of this hearbe is to be vsed, and is a singu-Vertue. lar remedie against all diseases of the liver that proceede of heat, for it dooth mightily coole all inflammation of the same.

Sorrell is moderately cold and drie: the distilled wa- Temperatur ter of this hearbe of the Juice is to be vsed, it is specially good for all heate in the stomacke, it moues appetite to meate, and tempers the heate of the liver, and opens the stoppings of the same.

Mintes.

Mintes is hot and drie in the third degree.

The distilled water of this hearbe is to be vsed, it is Vertue, speciall good to strengthen a weake stomacke, drieth vp all superfluous humours gathered in the same, and is a speciall remedie for the casting of the gorge,

Temperamre.

Borage and Buglo ffe.

Borage and buglosse are of temperature a like, moiste Temperature; in the first degree, and in a meane betwixt hot and cold.

The destilled water of these hearbes are to be vsed, and are especially good for all infirmities of the heart, and verse: doth quicken and reviue the spirits.

Lathams approoned Medicines

Harts tongue.

enthe Romac

Temperature.

Harts tounge is of temperature colde, and drie in the second degree, it is of a binding and drying facultie.

Vertue.

The distilled water thereof is to be vsed, it doth open the hardnes and stoppings of the liver, and is good for all griefes proceeding of oppilations or stoppings whatsocuer.

Rosemarie.

Temperature.

Rosemary is hot and drie in the second degree, and is

of an astringent or binding qualitie.

Vertue:

Rosemary is to be given either in powder, or in the distilled water, the powder thereof mingled with butter is speciall good for the stuffing of the head that proceedes from colde, the distilled water is good for all infirmities in the head that proceedes also of colde.

Temperature.

Sage.

Sage is hot and drie in the beginning of the third de-

grec.

Vertue.

Sage is good for the head and braine, quickneth the sences, strengtheneth the sinewes, taketh away shaking or trembling of the members, & being put into the nostrils deaweth downe slime and sleame out of the head, it is also good to bee put into losions for the canker in the mouth orthroate.

Temp crature.

Hoarehound.

Vertue.

Hoarehound is hot in the second degree, and drie in the third, it openeth the liner, cleanseth the stomack and lights, and is speciall good for all stoppings in those places, and against all shortnesse and difficultie of breathing.

water is to be vied.

The distilled

Home

Hony Suckle or Woodbine.

Honiesuckels are of nature hot, and doe attenuate, or make thinne.

The flowers thereof boiled in oyle, are good for anie numming that comes of colde, the decoction of the leaves with honie and allum are speciali good for all sores and cankers in the mouth and throate, the distilled water of this, and also of herehound is much cooling and very good to give vnto any hot and drie Hanke.

Cardus Benedictus.

Which for the operation and vertue that God hath given vatoit, may well be so called; the properties whereof have beene diligently and carefully gathered out of the Hearbals of diversand sundry learned writers.

This hearbe being very small and finely minced, or shred, mingled with sweet butter and sugercandie, and now and then given in a morning vnto your Hawke in a pellet, or pellets; freeth the head of dizines, and purgeth

the same and whole body of all colde infirmities.

The powder thereof also now and then given in the same manner, or cleanly convayed into a bit of meate, preventeth the same, or driveth it away when it is gotten

Also, it helpeth the weakenesse of the stomacke and causeth a good appetite to meate, it doth ripe and digest tough slime or glut that commeth of cold, and bringeth vp that which is in the pannell, scowring the same of all grosse humors, and causeth to setch breath more easily: it is a special thing to prevent the insection that commeth, or is taken from one Hawke vnto another: or after it hath ceased or is entered into her body if sodainely the powder

powder be given and often while shee is strong, it will expell the poilon from the very heart: It preserveth the liuer, lungs, and all other inward parts of the body: The distilled water thereof hath the same effects, and wasteth
and consumeth all evil humors, and preserveth those that
be good: and it is speciall good to give vnto any Hawke
immediatelie after a blow or bruse.

You may gine this herbe any of these waies, and shall haue good proofe of their vertues : First in the greene leaves: secondly in the powder: thirdly in the inice; and fourthly in the distilled water: and also in the licker wherin the herbe is boiled: For the most part the vertue that is in the one, is in them all: so that in divers diseases for the which the herbe is medicinable: for the lacke of the one, you may vie the other, and all are speciall preservatives almost against all inward and outward diseases, Also you must vnderstand that the powder, and water of the herbe is most to be regarded, and especially the water: for they. may be longest kept and preserved, so that you may have them alwaies in a readinesse to vse as need shall require: when as you cannot have the inice or the greene leaves: and the water which is free from bitternesse, may begiuen with meat by it selfe alone, for the stomacke and tast will beare it, and like of it as well as of any other sweet water.

As touching the quantitie of it, you neede not be so carefull as of other things that doe purge strongly; for in them there is great danger of death in giuing too much, otherwise no good done in vsing too little: but in this hearbe it is not so, you may vse your owne discretion with reasonable indgement and cannot doe amisse: And thus much of this hearbe called Cardus Benedictus, the which is so speciall and powerfull, that it is meete for eue.

ry man to haue it alwaies by them in a readinesse to vse on any occasion for which it serueth, and also not to think it sufficient to give it once but to vse is often times together.

Hearbe Angel: or the Angelicall, or Angelike hearbe.

Mageliea is another excellent thing, and as it is affirmed by divers learned writers that the properties and vertue thereof is much like vnto the other, and that if the one be lacking, the other may be taken. The learned men of Germanie write thus of it, that if anie man, or other thing bee sodainly taken with poison, or other evill aire of infection. Let the powder of the roote mingled with some of the distilled water begiven inwardly, and it presently helpeth. Also the powder of the roote being given with the distilled water of Cardus Benedictus is of the like vertue, and will cleanse the body of any poisoned infection newly taken.

They say also that the leaves of Angelica beaten with the leaves of Rue and hony will cure the bitings of mad dogges, or any other venemous thing, also with allsome of the water wherein the roote and leaves of Angelica is boiled must be taken, or given into the body of either Hanke, or whatsoever it be that shall have the like misfortune.

(**)

And the second second W 31 trong and it alwaits by them in a the dialor of the ather the same and a bound and and a configuration of the configuration -casominated a six of and some his sain committees. The standard of the standard of the standards. the service is applied excelent thing, and as it is affire. med by divers Landol wrights that the properties and editionist, is sollo til omvedil culti i loscolfichio and he lacking, the other mey be tillen. The learned men of Command Reference of Ut, the if and man, or other ching beer fodelinly taken with posted, or of serenill atte of infelt on, Let il a no der of the roote mingled with forme of the difficilled water beginen in wardly, and is prefeatly helpeth. Also the ponder of the roate being ence with the diffiled water of detally placed Fire is or the inkeveriue, and will elegate the body of any offened inkichion newly taken, They hay also that the leaders of America Scaten with the leanes of R ac anodiorAM Of the the birings of mad doppes, or any other venemous thing all we hall one of the water wherein the roote and leauts of some es is boiled milif bereken, or eiten intofile body ... of cither Hanke, or chanocher it bethat (half hade the literalish crunds ...







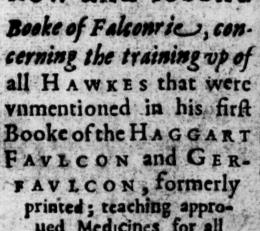


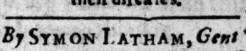


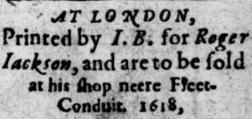
PAROWHAWKE

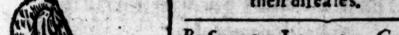
LATHAMS new and fecond

printed; teaching appro-ued Medicines for all their dijea fes.













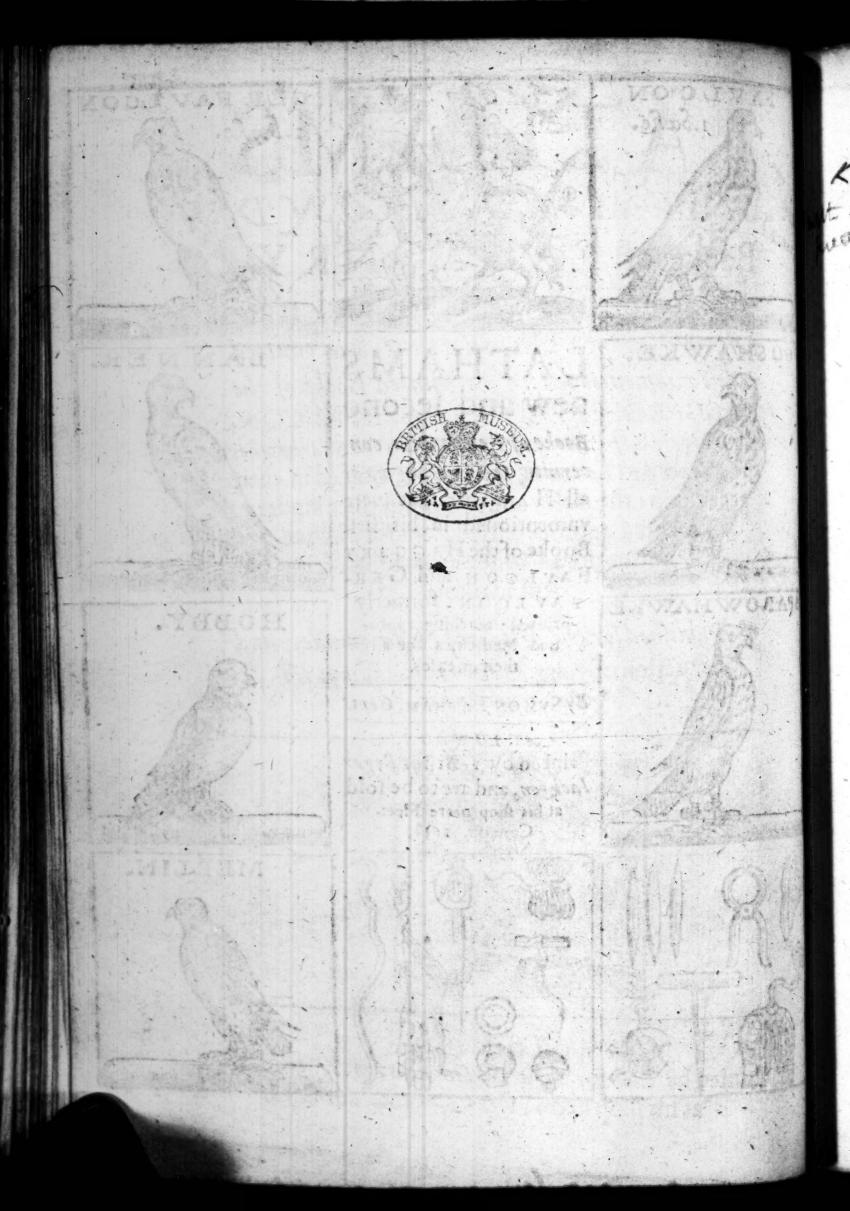








LANNER.



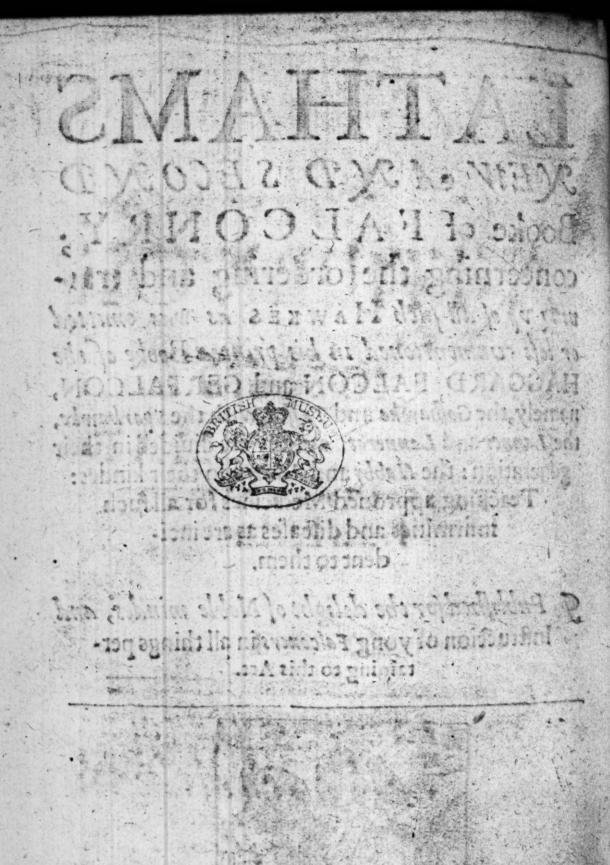
LATHAMS

NEW AND SECOND Booke of FALCONRY. concerning the ordering and training vp of all such HAWKES as was omitted or left commentioned in his printed Booke of the HAGGARD FALCON and GERFALCON, namely, the Golbanke and Taffell, with the Sparbanke, the Lanner and Lanneret, as they are divided in their generation: the Hobby and Martyn in their kindes: Teaching approved Medicines for all fuch infirmities and diseases as are incident to them.

I Published for the delight of Noble mindes, and instruction of yong Falconers in all things pertaining to this Art.



AT LONDON Printed by I. B. for Roger lackson, and are to bee sold a at his shop neere Fleet Conduit. 1618.



NY LONDON

Trinied by P. D. for Keler luckfest, and are to beefull

Et his frepression of Conduit. 1613.



Moble minded Gentleman S. Patrick Hume Knight, M. Falconer to the Kings most excellent Maiestie:

S. L. wisheth all increase of Honors in this life, and eternall happinesse in the world to come.

WORTHY SIR:

He wings of my vnde
seruing Muse (impro
ued on with the good o
pinion of her Patron)

beretofore presumed to

Joare Hawke-hie; yet as then I spake particular: but now (as well for the propagation of the noble sport, as for the explanation of the effects of nature) I presume to dedicate to your noble sudgment in that sport, a generalitie of desinitions in Hawks, both in Names & Natures: the perfection of my paines (like a Diamond set in gold) rests in the

the truth of your opinion. And as in the natural motion of the beauens, the greater circumference euer moues the leffer; so (I make no question) if your deseruing judgement give me approbation, all other censures will consequently leuili with your Ayme: I so far tooke aquaintance of presumption to chuse you for my Patron, being assured your Judgement will give a more luster to my labours. Vertue 7 doe make my Mistris; and finding her keepe open bouse in your addicted inclination; l thought no toyle laborious to attain rest in such a harbor. If your charitie refuse to patronize this poore expression of a well wisher, I wish it had been still borne: but my hope is, your noble Nature will both give it life, and nours hit; for which I shall ever rest,

0 MA 66 Not more devoted then indebted to your vertue

S. L.



To the Courte.

ous Reader.



T is now four eyeeres
past (gentle Reader) since importuned by some of my
speciall friends, F
tooke ponme in satisfaction of their
earnest request, to

write my first Booke of the Haggart Falcon Gentle; for which they then shewed me many lykelyhoods and reasons how much the same might prosit; and how well of divers sorts of people, especially of young men and learners, the labour

The Epistle

labour might be accepted. Neuerthelesse, by advertisement of the Printers, and also through the report of others, I have understood the contrarie; and that being but as it were abooke in particular, treating of on Hawke, it was refused and slightly accounted of by many; whose wils and affections were formerly fixed on other subjects. For which cause I have here, although vnskillfully and vnwisely, vndertaken a course quite con: trarie to my owne disposition, and altogether disagreeing with my former will and affection; as vnto things for the most part of little orno deserving, to prescribe rules of Art, words of praise and commendation. Yet on the former considerations, as also at the ears nest sute and reimportunitie of my friends, I doe intend to perseuere in my purpose, and in ash ort Treatise once againe to lay downe a Hawke, not as the onely subject of my professed Art, but a worke of my denice. And the Gothawke is shee, the which I am determis ned to speake of, with shew and declaration of her properties and nature; and generally of all such other Hawks as were omitted, and are amongst

to the Reader.

amongst vs ordinary at this present day, name. ly, the Tallell of the Goshawke, the Sparhawke, and her excellent properties; the Lanner, and Lanneret, as they are devided in their kindes, the Hobby, and the marlin; the one belonging to the yong man; the other pertaining to the Ladie. But first, I purpose to begin with the Ostringer him selfe, and with his Hawke as shee is wilde, compared with other fowles of the ayre; and of their naturall ame they have of the man, and fearfulnesse aboue all other creatures. Secondly, of the Spanyell, and the societie there ought to bee betweene the man, the Hawke, and him selfe. Thirdly, with directions to the Oltringer, and instructions to the nouice. Fourthly, of the difference in the manner of flying of the Goshawke compared with the longwinged Hawke, which the Ostringer ought to obserue. Fiftly, of the Goshawke, compared to the Lanner, for her foundnesse and long lasting; the which dependeth vpon the well ordering and gouerning of her keeper. And lastly, how the best and skelfullest Ostringer ought

The Epistle

ought to some both care and continuall attendance with his best skill and knowledge, to preserve his Hawkes bealth and life withall.

An acknowledgment of the Authors love and thankefullnesse to his first Masser and sounder.

Nd furthermore, let mee condemne my selfe of former forget fulnesse, and not bee vnmindfull againe of the right worshipfull maister Henrie Sadler of Euerly, who was my first and louing maister, and from whom I had my art and vnderstanding kindly (he wed mee, obscuring no rules or skill from mee, wherein hee was now thing inferior then to any gentleman what ever of his reputation or reckoning. Hee, I confesse, it was that taught mee the way to live, although I had had no other meanes.

to the Reader.

For which, in all love and thankefullnesse, I submit my selfe voto him, and (if he be yet living) ought also dayly to pray for him, so long as it shall please God to alot him time in this world.

TA ture a Table of delightfull cates,

Hash richly furnish door for all chairs.

He is a fullen guelt, that when he may

Feed achis choyes, huserie departs an eye

Hawking is on of size thist, if reduces an exold

Viete, not as they doe, but as they thought

Sut because encuentiances make or mane

But because encuentiances make or mane

Pleafure, that menemalities indistrent are

Viog not your felues in this which you allows

Waich to oblive you may hear fludic how.

Well man your Hamle, man in public for

Neuer hath English man in public for

Other fairer orders for so noble sport.



In commendation of the Author and his Booke.

Hath richly furnish'd out for all estates.

He is a sullen guest, that when he may
Feed at his choyce, hungrie departs away.

Hawking is one faire Dish, if rich men would
Vieit, not as they doe, but as they should.

But because circumstances make or marre
Pleasure, that in themselves indifferent are:

Vrog not your selves in that which you allow;

Which to observe you may heere studie how.

Consultit, practise it: and so you shall (withal.)

Well man your Hawkes, manage your selves

Never hath English man in publike fort

Given fairer orders for so noble sport:

10 MA 66

T. A.



ATABLE OF the Chapters and PRINCIPALL MATTERS CONTAINED in this Books.

CHAP. I.



F the Ostringer, and first of the Goshawke compared with other Fowles of the agre, as they are unreclaimed and wilde, and of the awe and fearefulnesse they have of the man above all

other creatures.

page I

CHAP. II.

Of the Spaniell, and the societie there ought to bee betweene the man, the Hawke and himselfe. p.3 CHAP.

The Table of

CHAP. III.	
Instructions for the Oftringer to observe	P.5
He that gives not due attendance, shall ner	
to perfett knowledge.	ibid:
A yong man to lye long in bed, and be flo	
vice detestable.	· ibid.
CHAP. IIII.	
Of the difference in the manner of fly	
Goshawke, compared with the other,	
Oftringer ought to observe.	
그리트를 하고 있는데 얼마를 살아왔다면 하는데 하는데 하는데 얼마를 하는데	ibid.
CHAP. V.	
of the nature of the Goshawke compar	ed with the
Lanner for her foundnesse and long	
which dependeth open the well order	
uerning of the Keeper.	
Shee is ever free of divers infurmities	that other
The power of her naturall heate.	p.8
Care in the Keeper preserveth life.	ibid:
The nature of the Goshawke.	9
The gentle disposition of the Lanner.	ibid.
CHAP. VI.	
Of the skilfull Oftringer, and how he me	an through
negligence as soone destroy and kill his	
one of more stender indgement.	
The fruits of carelesnesse in the skilfull R	coper ibid.
CHAP. VII.	
Infructions for the same on an from the	asom bat
Instructions for the young man from the co	ibid.
Mece farie instructions.	
A MAN PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF	CHAP:
	C11111

the Contents.

CHAP. VIII.	Mark Mark
of the Golhawketaken from the cage, n	rith other
observations for the young man.	P. 13.
If they rest long on the cage there will be gr	eat dam-
mage in the sodaine dealing with her.	ibid.
Instructions for the young man.	P.15
Of casting.	P. 16
The nature of the stomacke.	p. 16
The casting.	P.17
Disorder in the giver of casting-	p.18
More of casting.	P.13
The effects of woollen casting.	P.19
The naturall casting.	1.20
Of bloudy meate ginen to flying Hawkes.	p.21
The effects of grosse feeding.	P.21
Difference betweene the Hawke in the Me	we, and
the other that is flying.	P.21
Order in the inseaming.	p.22.
What she gets by the labour of the body, an	d refe of
her wings and thrines best with her.	p. 22
Franke feede with rest breeds imperfection	and lets
the stomacke.	P.22
Of the stomacke.	P.23
Of the Couart with the SAMELY STORY BULL	P.23
The inconvenience of long fasting.	p. 23
That your Hawke be not kept fasting too	longfor
That your Hawke be not kept fasting too berstying walled	P. 24
of colde mease, wax of the war our shoot as	1.24
The benefit of good meate;	P.24
of fetting your Hawke downe to rest. If taking her up againe.	P. 25
ftaking her op againe. DAMALL SALLES	2.25
	400

The Table

	the Offringer toward his	
	vsed at the first reclaiming	200 7.26
An observation	at the first entrance.	1.27
The fruits of an	CHAP. IX.	p.27
	at will not endure or abid	The state of the s
the hood.	Lance	P.28
An error in the	CHAP. X.	p.28
To make the th	e Goshawke gentle, and	l to lone the
	th withill vsage beene be	
loue withall b		1.30
An order to be		p.30
	CHAP. XI.	Children and
	Hawke from the cage.	P-33
An order to be		P-34
Agood caneat.		P-35
	ture of the Hawken	p.36.
Have care of he		2.37
	w she ought to be called.	ıbid.
Oversight in th		ibid.
The fruits of h		2.38
Of vaineglory.		ibid.
The low and p	poore Hawke is evermo	re subiect to
infirmitie.		ibid.
	CHAP. XII.	To make the
How and in m	hat manner the Goshav	vke ought to
be called le	ose, and taught to draw	and in what
places for a	he hetter wan line of Guel	inconvenien
ces as their	he better anoyding of such	2.4
The famile of	(ubiect vnto	0.4
- milancol !	he Hawke.	Fl
13/		

of the Contents.

Flying to a towne. Assessmed the hand to trol	ibid.
An order to be observed at first teaching to di	ram.ib.
Why you ought not to call her aloud.	7.42
CHAP. XIII.	191 4787
To make love and unity between the Offring	er him-
selfe, his Hawke and bis Spaniels, wi	
speciall thing to be observed.	P.43
The breeding love between the Hawke and t	he Spa-
niels.	
Toknow when your Hawke is ready to flye.	P 45
CHAP. XIIII.	- Lading
How you hall fir ft enter your Hawke, and to	ach her
flye to the field, and to order and manage h	
during that season.	
Of the Spaniels.	
Of the bushe.	
Some words of custome:	
Of the Partridge.	
An observation.	-
An order to be observed.	
A necessary example.	p.50
Anill quality to fall on the ground.	The state of the s
How to amend the fault.	
A great error.	P.54
A good condition.	P-55
Faults in the Eyas Hawke.	p.56
Of the Ramage Hawke.	ibid.
A nece Cara example	zbid.
An inconvenience belonging to the Hawke to	bat will
Bot take the hood.	1.77
Often bating at Partridges frang toother t	lawks
42	liscom-

The Table of

discomforteth and discourageth the Hav	vke.p.59
of Hawkes that have true mettle. CHAP. XV.	
How to enter the Goshawke to the Conart	P48.61
To teach the Golhawke flye to the Conert	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH
Enery one not fit to keepe the Goshawke.	
The man cannot follow by view to serve the	
ing lone between the Educit of militals of the	p.63
It is the nature of a Hawke to have her pro	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
paute. A Olympa in shuEL was used	p.64
Of the Hawke and the Pheafant.	p.65
Of the Hawke and the Spaniels:	ibid.
The time to enter a Hawke.	ibid.
To beware of the Spanicls.	7.66
Shewing of true lone.	ibid.
Hawkes must have no discouragement a	t their en-
tering.	ibid:
A good observation for young men.	ibid.
A great error or oversight.	P.67
More faults.	p.68
Why Dogs are sent before.	p.69
Halter fittest for theeues:	
A good obsernation.	ibid.
The Spaniels must know what they hunt f	or. p.70
There must be a continuance of carefull of	age. p.71
Hawkes angry, and her keeper not welpl	eased. 16.
To embolden the Hawke, and make he	r take the
Pheasant from the pearche with courag	e. p.72
To keepe dogs in ame.	spia
To beware of strange dogs.	The state of the s
A great inconnenience	7.74
	- AN

the Contents.

An excellent dish.	ibid
Of entring to the Cocke.	ibid.
To seeke out the nature of the Hawke.	P-75
Of great indiscretion.	ibid.
A dastard Hawke will kill the bem Phesant.	ibed.
Whats worthy commendations: CHAP. XVI.	776
A note worthy of observation for the imbolds	ning of
any Hawke that hath beene rebuked or di	
ged by the Spaniels.	P-77
An order perfectly to imbolden her. CHAP. XVII:	p.78
of the Haggart Goshawke in particular.	p.80
Of the Haggart.	p.81
Of Crowes, Kites, and other such vermine.	p.83
Great inconvenience.	ibid.
A Hawke must be alwaies pleased from the ba	
Of the thicke Couart. CHAP. XVIII.	ibid.
That the Hawke being well entred, and in los	e with-
the Partridge, ought not to be flone to the	
at all.	p.86
Of a toling and tempting bird.	p.87
Of the Phefant.	ibid.
The true nature of the Hawke. CHAP. XIX.	P.88.
Tateach the Golhawke to flye to the wild Di or Mallard that frequents the ponds or prin	ucke i
pits, which is a good sport, and a good pray w	ben it
is taken.	2.89
The nature of the Fowle.	90
.9,AHO 4.3	Spurs:

The Table

Spurs to pricke the Hawke forward; CHAP. XX.	.7.91
To flye to the wilde Goose or Hearne, to the Mew or any other such short flight to be kild at the sudden sound by the s Hawke that is not swift of her win	twohich are
them otherwise.	P.93
The Hawkes lone.	P.94
An addition and example.	ibid.
Of the trayne.	96
A good condition.	1.97
CHAP. XXI.	
of the Sparrow-hawke. CHAP. XXII:	1.99
Of the Lanner and Lanneret. CHAP. XXIII.	p. 102
Of the Haggart Lanner. CHAP. XXIIII.	p. 104
of the Ramage Lanner to the field. CHAP. XXV.	p.106
Of the Ramage Lanner for the River.	p.111
The nouice or young Hawke.	p.113
Neyther too much at one time, nor too lit	
ther.	p.116
CHAP. XXVI.	
Of the Ramage Lanneret eyther to	he River or
Field.	p.118
Of the Partridge:	p.119
CHAP. XXVII:	literative.
Of the Eyas Lanner or Lanneret.	P.12I
of Haggart or Ramage Hawkes.	p.122
2012	CHAP.

of the Contents.

CHAP. XXVIII.	
Of the cold in the head, or the Rye-	p. 129
CHAP. XXIX.	
For the Rye, or stuffing in the head? CHAP. XXX.	p.132
of the Craye. CHAP. XXXI.	p.134
of the Eye. CHAP. XXXII.	7.139
A medicine for the eye that shall have any ha	
cident, or otherwise be growne vpon it. CHAP. XXXIII.	THE STATE OF THE S
Of the Hobby and the Marlion.	p. 141

onetho Dodalo CHAP, MON 2.129 opplierold in the bead, or the Ry CHAP. XX The later of the contract of t ATIM. ova dista and a special to MA 66 als of minimum, cincuit, or athermal of be property of the state. CHAP, WXX noile Milles vedeo Hairo



LATHAMS

new, and second Booke of FALCONRY.



CHAP. I.Isia malio so

of the Goshawke compared with other Fowles of the aire, as they are unreclaimed and wilde; and of the ame and searefulnesse they have of man above all other creatures.



Any an Ofteringer accounts that so soone as he hath reclaimed his Hawke, taught her to draw and come againe to his fift, that even so soone he may presume and bee bold to goe

with her to the field or couert, and make her doe his will; but it is not so. And he, whatsoeuer he be that so thinketh, shall be deceived in hisexpectation: for I have knowne my selfe divers
and sundrie of the best mettelled Haukes, with
that slight and and simple conceit to have beene
vtterly spoiled, even quickly, and for ever beaten out of love with their Keeper, his Spaniels,
and the game hee hath slone and entered them
first vnto; which shall hereafter more plainely

appeare, and be proued vnto you.

First, you are to vnderstand, that all Hankes whatfoeuer in their owne nature and kinde, doe of all other creatures, that God hath made and framed to perfection, most dread and feare the man. As for example, do but obserue the wilde Hanke, or other Fowles that are bred in strangeor forren Countries, where as few or no people be; let those birds that comes at passage into these parts or other places, and in their owne defires being moued thereunto, doe offer to fall or light where as divers and fundrie forts of beaftes or cattell be, yet without much timeritie or fearefulnesse, they will very often and amongst them all even make their stay: on the contrary part, when soener they doe but fixe their eyes on one mas very proportio, they wil not abide; no, they will hardly by any art, with stale annexed thereunto, be drawne or tempted to stoope within his view: which strange behaviour of theirs doth manifestly proue, and show how timerous and dreadfull they be of him. Therefore if he doe couet to have, or will have one or any of thole:

those kinde of wilde Creatures to be at his command and familiar with him, that by nature and kinde are altogether thye and fearefull of him; he must first when he bath them, draw and win them by his continual louing and curteous behauiour towards them, in his art and outward manner of dealing with them. For of all Hawkes in the world (the Gosbawke) as shee is a stately and braue bird to behold; so is shee also as coy, nice, and curious to be handled and dealt withall. And will as foone observe and vnkindly except against any rough or harsh behauiour from the man, towards her : on the contrarie, being artificially and kindly reclamed and vsed, thee will be as louing and fond of her Keeper, as any other Hawke what soeuer.

CHAP. 11. Of the Spaniel, and the societie there ought to bee betweene the man, the Hawke, and himselfe.

He spanyel is so kind a creature, that of Of the Spaall other, the man doth most respect & niell. chuse to attend & wait vpo him euery where, as well at home in his chamber, as at his table & trencher. And further, for his delight abroad in al other places, so wel hee doth accept & account of his company: & truly no maruell why; but that he should be of him so well estee-

med and delighted in. For it hath been affirmed of him for veritie, that if in the night-time there hath beene or should bee, any enill thing neere vnto his master, whom hee doth waite on, although hee is not bound or tied vnto him, but might therefore take to his feete and runne quite from him, yet otherwische will be so exceeding fond in his love towards him, as that in stead of that, he will stay still with him, and with lamentable mone and whining, will even creepe and crawle about his legs to give him warning. Furthermore, if in the day-time any euill fall through tempest of thunder, lightning, or any other euill blast, the poore louing Spanyelis sure of it to tafte, to fet his mafter free. And therefore of all other creatures, I hold him in his ownenature and kindly loue, to bee most neare familiar and in true subjection with the man, euer desirous to be with him, and neuer willing to beabfent, or out of the way from him, but still watchfull and diligent to doe him service. So likewise, of all other things, the Hamke in her owne inclination doth as much feare, and is terrified at the fight of him, hee being one so neere as in continual fociety or company keeping with the man, Wherefore it behoueth every one that loueth and desireth to keepe the Golhamke, to be so carefull, that by his arte and best indenour, heedoe frame and fashion, as it were, a league of love and familiar vnitie, betweene them, I meane the Man, the Hawke, and the Spanyel; the which to accomsaccomplish and bring to perfection, I will according to my owne indgement and vnderstanding hereafter shew you.

CHAP. III. Instructions for the Ofteringer to observe.

Would have you understand, that as many a Falconer paffeth ouer the time Heethat hehath with his Hawke, & for want of gines not trueknowledge & understäding, neuer finds out due attenthat goodnes in her, which in her own nature & disposition she is able to performe. So also ofttimes the Osteringer with his Gosbawk doth spend his time in vaine, for want of the like knowledge & perfect experience in his arte; for there is very For a young few of that kinde, but through skill and painfull practise may be made good: if neither for Fesant nor Partridge, the which are most mens viuall delights, yet for some other thing, whereby her full, is a Keeper may bee pleased, and shee her selfe de- Rable. serue a due reward. For all of them, as they are wilde and vnreelaimed, are able sufficiently to shift for themselves, and kill sundrie kindes of prey to sustaine their owne wants withall. If that be so, wherefore then should not a skilfull Keeper, by his arte, paines and discretion, cause any of them to doe the like for him?

dance, Shall to perfect knowledge.

man tolye long in bed, and be flothvice dete-

CHAR

CHAP. IIII.

Of the difference in the manner of flying of the Goshawke, compared with the other, which the Osteringer ought to observe.



Difference in their flight. be fer is further to be noted, that as in the observation of every Falconer, there is much difference in the maner of flying of their longwinged Hawkes to be marked: so also is there by the Ostringer with his shortwinged Hawke, as great a matter to bee observed: for as some Falcon or logwinged Hawke being flone to the field, is as it were, vnable to overtake the Partridge at the first flight on sorhead, but is taught by nature, and also enforced further by nurture, to clime and mount aloft vpon the marke, for her better advantage, and after that manner kill it at the downcome: so on the contrary there is some others, that onely trusteth to their swiftnesses, that onely trusteth to their swiftnesses.

neffe, to prey at their will and pleasures on what they lifteth. Likewise for the short-winged Hawkes, they are as much different in their kind; for the swift and fast flying Hawke doth master her prey, when shee is disposed, and forcerhic to yeeld through the swiftnes ofher main wings: contrariwise, the flower flying Hawke or flugge doth winne what shee gets most by her pollicie, wherein being reclaimed, shee ought to bee taught & furthered by the industry & art of her Keeper.

CHAP. V.

Of the nature of the Golhawke compared with the Lanner, for her foundnesse and long la. sting; the which dependeth upon the well ordering and governing of her Keeper.

> He Gofbawk is a Hawk of a hot nature, She is ever & stronger costitution the any other free of di-Hawke that I my felf haue knowne, of wers infir-

what kind soener: for in my observatio she is seldom, or not at al, subject to be livershot, neither euer to haue the felladers, both which infirmities fubielt ente. are very rife & familiar with our other ordinary Hawker, and also proceeds from much coldnes, the one of the liner, the other of the stomacke; from colde, but of heate from colde: because when the Hawke is once livershot, at that time

Hawkes be

the liver is both cold and rotten; which for the most pare, first doth proceed of some violent heate taken by extraordinary meanes and euill vlage; and therefore, I lay, from immediate and present cold, and of foretaken or former heate. Also, when shee is in the meanest and poorest estate of her body, what meate soeuer passeth thorow her, is euer converted and turned into a liquid and thin fubstance; which sheweth plainely the power of her naturall heate and strength of body, so long as life remaineth in her.

The power of bernaturall beate.

The Lanner and Lanneret are accounted hard Hawkes, & the very hardiest of any kind that are ordinary, or in common vseamongst vs at this present time: for whefoeuer comendations shal be by many men giue of the Gofbanke or Tarcel for their long lasting, or living; they will simply say they bee as hard as the Lanner. But that ought not to bee so affirmed or beleeved, but with some exception, as touching the iudge-Keeper pre- mentand skill of their Keeper, to be performed serneth life. towards them in good rule and order, at al times fitting for them; and then I will ioyne with them, and say indeed, they bee found Hawkes, and as found and hard of ward as the Lanner; for you are to vnderstand thus much of her natural inclination, which is, that shee is a Hawke full of stoutnesse and courage, and will not incline her selfe, neither be forced to be conformable in any realonable & meane temper vnto her Keepers will

will, in the time of her pride and fulneffe; when as thee ought by labour and practife, to bee inseamed and made readie for his purpose, but is and will be frowardly disposed, and prone to virulinesse and extreame bating in that season; which is the cause generally that one of them requireth more labour and attendance of her Keeper, then any other Hawke whatfoeuer of comrarie kinde : neverthelesse, oftentimes through these extreames, and in those times, they doe halle and forten their owne dayes. before, by the skill;

Contrariwife, astouching the Lanner, for the most part shee is as meeke and gently disposed, and seldome or neuer will of her owneac- desposition cord, or through other provocation bee made of the Law to bate, or forced to any extraordinarie varuli- ner. nesse during the time of her inseaming; but will wholly dispose her selfeto quietnesse, and endure all things continually with patience; which is the onely cause, and wherefore those kinde of Hawkes by all reason must needs ouerlast the other. Proposed out deranise inionaple

to reclaim the pinference, and make their standarto

trompohici bas tlike thing chiwadin har say

to order and manage them, in their flights du-

will sty dictaming all former seconds:

nce had with chem a would shero die them

lehere the thear downer and as it

The nature of the Gofbawke.

ring para feed bridge intertwards having mails ed Turbon Sontmon sprind of Calaba Char.

CHAP. VI.

Of the skilfull Oftringer, and how he may through his negligence as some destroy and kill his Hawke, as one of more stender indgement.



Ere is the difference in their feuerallkinds, and it refleth to bee confirmed, as I have faid before; by the skill; and not onely that, but also the care and diligence of their Keeper:

for if he be neuer fo good a Fauleoner or Oftringer, yet may be through negligence and mutable affections, of times fuffer the foundeft and hard left Hanke to decay and perish for want of due attendance.

The fruits
of carelessenesse in the
skilful Keeper.

For I have my felfe beene acquainted with some special Falconers, whom, it I were disposed, I could name; who, for their skill and experience in their art, have beene perfectly able first to reclaime, inseame, and make their Hawkes to slye; and after with great skill and judgement to order and manage them in their slights during that leason; but afterwards having finished and concluded the same, being returned to their home, would there set them downe, and as it were, veterly disclaiming all sormer acquaintance had with them, would there let them

fome-

fometimes fitte, and other fometimes hang by the heeles, betaking themselves for that day or night wholly, to Tables, Cards, Tobacco, or some other such vaine delights, whereby and through which cause they have wanted their dues, their dayes have beene shorrened, and their lives even wilfully hasted on to an endone to in the land and see her noffe, with other deorge febitance, thet was in

Case VII.

terriste might have horseched a cerve Instructions for the youg man from the



T is meere the yong man that wants experience should have fuch light and understanding shewed him by rules and direction, as that in his first leffon he may bee taught to discerne

and know what difference there ought to bee in the dyee and manner of feeding, with the order belonging to his Hawke in her flying time, as also when shee is in the Mew, and during the time of her being there.

Therefore, if thee be a Hawke that hath beene formerly flone, and is to be taken from thence, The Men. it is like thee will bee far and full in the highest degree with rest and francke feeding; and there would be great danger in the fudden drawing of C 2

Necessary instructios.

her, and it is vnusuall with men of any judgement foto doe: wherefore it is necessarie that thee bee fed in the Mew twice enery day, with cleane dreft and washe meat, for the space of fixteen or twenty'daies before the intended time of her drawing, to the end free may be at that time well inscamed of her bodie, and have scoured forth of her pannell and guts such glot and fatnesse, with other drossie substance, that was ingendred and harboured there; by means wherof thee will be perfectly freed from any danger that otherwise might have happened afterward vnto her, through her bating or other forcible motion of bodie, as thrugling, striuing, or such like at her drawing, or other times. Then will it begood timeto takeher from the Mew, when as you must have a rufrer hood in a readinesse very fit for her; from which time forwards the must be continually fed on the fist, after the manerformerly prescribed; also to have casting eucry night duely bestowed on her.

This course, with continual cariage on horse-backe and on soote, must bee taken with her in her ruster hood some eight or ten dayes longer, and then take if off when you shall finde her to be well reclaimed and inseamed, and free from all danger, and ready to be called: and with diligence and paines therein, the next weeke will be as ready to flye; and after two or three slights at her first entering, may be put even to hard slying, and shee will receive no harme thereby, she

will

will be so perfectly inseamed; whereas otherwise with more hafte shee may surfet on heat, or with hard and short feed, lose her flesh, and so be spoi- . led for two whole yeares.

inted with the feme in her



CHAP. VIII.

Of the Golhawke taken from the Cage, with other observations for the yong

F shee be newly taken from the Cage, If thee reft or those that fetches them from for- long in the rain and strange Countries, and takes cage, there no more care in their trauell'and cari- will be great age, but only to dispose and deliuer them aliue danger in heere amongst vs, for their owne benefite and the sodaine commodities: There is very few or none of with her, thole

thole Hankes euer fo ouerfraught with fatte of fulnesse of bodie, whereby she may take harme with any reasonable or ordinary bating, or sirring on the fift, for that thee hath beene formerly and vsually acquainted with the same in her long and restlesse iourney: wherefore you need not doubt or feare, but even so soone as your leisure will permit, after you have her, to begin to practife and deale with her, and by your arte and best endeauour, together with your labour to man and reclaime her after the maner as shall be shewed hereafter; only noting and obseruing by the way these things. First, you are to reclaime and make a wilde Hawke and a bird of the ayre, that onely feares you, to become louing and gentle vnto you, and alfo, as it were, to be sociable and familiar with you. Likewise she being by vnskilfull and careleffe former bad vfage, with vnnaturall dyet and groffe feeding, suffocated and filled full of vncleanenesse and imperfection; you are through your skill and painefull practile, to purge and cleanse her of thole groffe and superfluous humors, and make her a perfect Hawke, and readie with fitnesse to be reclaimed, and tramed for what purpose socver you intend to make her for.

And that these things may well bee accomplished and brought to perfection without any artificial medicine or scouring: you shall have the certaine and sure way delivered vnto you by rule and instruction: yet I know there bee

plant

many

many men otherwise affected, and will hardly be perswaded to be thereto conceited. But let them be well aduised, for I speake not by hearelay or imagination, or from any other printed tradition, but by my owne experience and approued conclusion, as shall appeare hereafter; yet I may imagine I should not need to vie many words for perfwalion, knowing that many experienced Offringers understands the same: and for my owne part I can justly affirme that I have kept some few of the kinde, whereof one of them hard with me about a dofen yeare, and never had, during that time, any kind of phylick given vnto her; and therefore fo farre, as out of my owne knowledge I may, I do wish the yong man, that these following directions may be his direct and fetled course in the reclaiming, infeaming, and keeping his Hawke.

Vse oneign right and good order in her dyet, with sweete meate at all times cleane dressed, and reasonably washed, or according as he shall find her of gentle or stubborne nature; & also a measurable quantitie to bee ginen vnto her so often as hereafter he shall be further instructed: likewise with casting duely bestowed on her, if he sindes her to be found, and to like of casting of woollen, then let her have it; but otherwise let it be such as agreeth best with her owne nature; for there be many right sound Hankes of that kinde, that will on every great gorge, through the long keeping of such woollen castings, much distaste

Instructions for the your ..

The nature of the ftomacke.

distaste them; the hot stench and sauour of them. wil be so noy some and disagreeing with the somacke, that workes and ftriues for the timero difgeft what it receives into it, vntill it findes, as it were, a certaine contending or vnnatural working against it selfe; & being in nature vaquished and ouercome by the same, it is constrained to yeeld and free it cleerely of it, by restoring or re-

turning it backe to him that gaue it.

And to preuent this loathing, or dillike of this kinde of casting, or any cuill that mightingeder or grow therby: I have many yeares past left off to give any of them to my Hawke at the night-time, neither at any time to keepe within her bodie aboue one houre, or two at the most, by my good will. Which course I have found to be very agreeable with any Hawke in health, or in meane estate, and to prevaile as much with her, in scouring or clensing the place that harbours or containes it, of all superfluous matter therein contained, to the defired with or contentment of the beholder: for whole further latisfaction, I will heere briefely make it plaine vnto you.

If you have read over my other booke of Falcontie, you may remember, or if you do reade it, there you shall finde, that I have written and discoursed of Castings sufficiently; and shewed the yong Falconer, how hee may at the first making of his Hawke, eyther make her thereinto love her casting ever after; or other wife for want

of knowledge cause her everlastingly to hate the same, or at least alwayes to bee nice and vnwilling to take it; which is one most vile condition, and doth condemne the Keeper, either in The casting his judgement or carefulne fle, or both; for the best or skilfullest that is cannot gouerne such an Hawke as thee ought to bee. And because I have writte fo largly before, I wil now briefly let you underRad, that at the first reclaiming & making, is the time to teach her, when as with good meat cleanedreffed and washed, and reasonable gorges of the same, with the like time adioyned, you must get her a good stomacke before you proffer her one casting, and then shee will not bee nice or curious to take it; alwayes being mindefull that it be no more in quantitie, but that fhe may well and easily swallow; and then when she hath so done, presently put on her hood, and suddenly give her one bitte or two of meate to please her withall; then make a little stay, vntill you perceive assuredly that shee hath put it downe into her pannell; which being perceiued put on her hood againe, and give her a reasonable supper: and this course it is fit should be taken with her continually, as after the receit of her casting, as you have heard, to let her sit in her hood vntill shee hath put it into her pannell, and you shall see it will not be long before shee will understand what shee should does and in all loue vnto it, will hasten without any nicenesse to take it even of it selfe, expecting a present re-

the omer of

cafting.

ward after shee hath received it; also otherwise it is very necessary to hold this course. For I haue seene my selfe some men, that before their Disorder in casting were any whit downe their Hawkes throate, would follow her so hastily with meat, that shee hath beene almost choaked: but howsoeuer, it will oftentimes very much molest her in her putting ouer and imbowelling; the which you way perceive by her often writhing, and great trouble in trauerfing with her necke and whole body.

> On these considerations, after my Hawkeis well inseamed, and in flying, I faile not, so neere as I can, to give her plumage every night when I feed her vp: contrariwise, when shee doth rest from her labour, then I feede her very cleane without any cafting at all, and so doe fet her vp to rest: then doe I cut and fashion a casting of woollen to my liking, and lay it in faire water all night, and the next morning doe rife very early, and doe offer her the same, well soaked, cooled and washed; the which shee will not refuse to take willingly, fitting still on her pearch, being formerly wonted and accustomed vnto it, and

will put it downe into her pannell; and within

some houre, or there abouts, when her stomack

hath wrought vpon it, and findes little or no

commoditie gained therby, then doth her emp-

tinesse and eager appetite to her breakfast, natu-

rally prouoke her by casting to make her readie

to prepare her selfe for the same: at which time,

for:

Of casting.

for your further experience, you may behold what a faire and delicate casting it will be, without any ill signe or shew in it; which otherwise would have appeared, by the length of time natural moorking be for fall ior ed and beunines

Thus in my owne observation I have gathered, that this kinde of casting is not fit to be giuen viually at the night time vnto the foundest Hawke of this kinde, especially with any store of meate that may give cause vnto her to keepe it long: for triall whereof, you shall perceive in the morning that it hath vexed her in her stomacke, and hindered her digestion, and that shee hath beene wearie of it with detaining it so long. For triall whereof, oft-times it forceth her to cast before her due houre, or that shee hath perfectly The effects indued her supper, which will appeare in the co- of woollen lour of it, that will be of a blacke burnt or caw- casting. nie, and withall clammie, with muddie and bloudie water in it very often, euen in the soun-Conies facte, the bones an ei sahr Hab

Thus doe I leave it to your confiderations, whether it can be fit or meete to be ginen vnto a fickly or crafie Hawke, or no, when the foundest that is cannot well nor alwaies brooke it. Therefore, by my advice, if any man will needs give it at the night, let it be but with smal store of meat, and also let her have some plumage with it. There be some men that vse to give stones with saliendine, and castings of hassell, that will swell dangerously, and grow too bigge without great

care be had in the vndersizing of it; the which many are much overseene in, and oftentimes overstraine their Hankes with too great castings of such kinde, as will not with her inward and naturall working be so fashioned and mollisted, as that she may cast it again with any reasonable easines, or without much prejudice to her selfe.

Also others doe vse to give quilles and such like vnto these kind of Hawkes, both in their inseaming and flying time: but for my ownepart I joyne not with them in the like opinion, but rather doe esteeme of them as vaine and superfluous imaginations, and conceits proceeding from mutable and vnconstant affections, then from any effects of certentie or probable conclusions: only this hath been mine own course, when I have found my Hawke any whit to diflafte or diflike of fuch kinde of vnnaturall cotton castings, I sodainely left them, and did betake my selfe to Jukes, and sometimes to Hares or Conies fecte, the bones and wooll well brokentogether; the which I neuer found to difagree any whit with her, but alwayes hath wrought to good purpose, and the like effects in her. And who foener he be that is cleanely in his manner of dyer or feeding, and for the quantitie, with the carefull ordering of the same, most assuredly shall never have any occasion to vse such kinde of extraordinary courses. Yet I know there bee many men that would have their Hawkes to flie well, and bee at their com-

mand.

The naturall casting is best.

mand, with groffe and bloudie meate given and continued vinto them, euen as if they were still in the Mew; and they will not through any counfell bee aduised from that course, although they plainly perceive what inconvenience belongeth vnto it:as first, they wil seeme and make shew to be, as it were, blind & carelesse, whethey should be most careful & watchful to see & fly for their own reward, & content of their keeper:alfo they wil loyter & fit drowfily behind, whe they shold be most diligent to attend & draw after the, nay although they fal to raling or foring quite away from them, yet they will be so shallow witted or otherwise selfe-wil conceited, as either they cannot or will not judge of the true cause of their idlenes or disobedience towards them, which is nothing but the imperfectnesse of the stomack, that is grown so cold, & glotted with foule feed vnwasht, & great gorges. I do not deny, but that hot and bloudy meat is necessary & good, if he that gives it knows when it is fit to bestow it, otherwise it availeth nothing towards the effectual working of his desire. For example, take the wilde Hanke from the Cage, or otherwise from Difference the Mew the Hanke that hath beene flone, and betweene continue your former wonted manner of fee- the Hanke ding with bloudic meate vnto her, although in the Men dividing the same with your best discretion, ther that is and taking away the fatte and groffest fub- flying. stance from it; also to plye her with casting, carriage, and all the paines with watching, and what-

Ofblondy meate ginen to flring Hawkes.

Theeffelts of groffe feeding:

whatsoeuer else belonging, vntill you have

made her so familiar and gentle, as you can de-

uise or desire, in the house in company, or a-

broad in hold. Yet neuerthelesse, if you omit,

Order in the inseaming.

What shee
gets by the
labour of
her body &
the vse of
her wings
thrines best
with her.
Francke
fedde with
rest breeds
imperfection
and glots
the stomack.

and be flacke to take the bloud away with well washing, you shall be new to fecke; for your labour is all in vaine, and shee will not bee reclaimed or forced to be subject to your will, but wil continue in a manner towards you both wilde and ramage still, whensoeuer you shall crosse her loose abroad: and therefore I would have to understand, that the unreclaimed and unclean Hawke, of this kind or any other, ought to bee reclaimed, inseamed, and made to flye, with good meate cleane dreffed and washed, and for these Hawkes, the water dryed out againe with a faire cloath, and a continuall course held in the same all their flying time, vnlesse on due consideration and iust cause being moued to the contrarie; as vnto a sicke or crasie Hawke, with due respect vnto the eyes, or hot and eager mettelled Hawke; as also vnto the soundest and hardest Hawke that is, as when shee shall have continual hard flying, and kills often, then may you with boldnesse, and discretion in the quantitie, give vnto her bloudy rewards, and three or foure times in the weeke suppers of the same, as of Partridge or Fesants heads and neckes, or any other good meate; alwayes being mindefull in time of rest, that then you faile not to feed with meate cleane dreffed, hard washed and dryed againe,

gaine, to hold the stomacke right and sharpe The fewithall; for otherwise (that) being dulled and ta- macke. ken away, there is no content to be had, nor fubiection to be looked for abroad, when thee is at libertie and her owne disposing, but altogether offensiuenesse and vexation. For as I have oftentold you(that) is the only marke you ought to ayme at, it ties and binds her to all other conditions you can desire to have her furnished withall. And on the contrary, it severs and separates asunder the one from the other, and makes her as a wilde and vntamed Hawke. Also it is very necessary that this one thing be well observed all the flying time, either to the field or couart, but especially during that time, because The cona! then for the most part, the weather is disposed to sharpnesse and cold: for which cause you ought not to suffer any Hawke of that kinde to befasting too long; for it breedeth much winde in them, the which they are all subject vnto, and wil appeare often with a rifing in the gorge, and a noise withall of croking; the one may bee felt with the hand, and the other heard with the eare; and therefore both are as casie to bee judged of: likewise the rye and the cray very much attendeth on the same, and it is a special meanes, with cold adioyned, to take off her flesh, which at that time of the yeare will not very casily bee put on againe, vnlesse shee a right sound Hawke: and on this impouerishment attendeth many other infirmities. Therefore to preuent chese

The inconnensence of long fasting. That your Hawke be not kept fa-fting too long for her flying.

Of cold

The benefit of good sate.

these or any other that may grow thereon; you ought to provide for every Hawking-day a reasonable meale of cleane dressed meat, the which you must keepe in a faire cloath : then in the morning, suddenly after shee hath cast, give her one bit when her hood is on. Also if you chance to spend an houre more before you finde your flight, giue her another bit; and so after this manner in your owne discretion. Afterwards. during the time of your recreation and sporting abroad, compare or equall so your meate with the length or shortnesse of time, as that she shall neuer be ouer emptie, yet neuerthelesse shal euer haue a perfect appetite, and good courage to fly after the best manner, and a well able and strong bodie to maintaine the same withall, which otherwise through long fasting would soone bee weakened and brought to poore estate. Also, as touching cold meate, when soener you doe feed with any of it, it shall profit you nothing to wash it, so be it be cleane; for the bloud therein being cold, the strength therof for the most part is decayed, by which meanes it hath loft the principall force and vigor of it, through the which it would the better have fed and nourished: I will aduise no man to vseit, but as seldome as he may, for a continuance of it breeds pouertie and many other diseases. On the contrary, to feed with hot meate, although at that time to be reasonably well washed and dried, it holdets health and Arength together, withall preventing

the most, and continual strining against all maner of diseases. And forget not when somer vou set your Hanke downe off your fift hoodded or vnhoodded, to reft, to weather, to bathe, or for what cause else societ, that you come not to takeher vp againe to your fift, without viling your voice in whistling or chirping voto her, allo with some bit of meat or a stumpe to please her withall for fo thall you worke in her an everlasting lone and defire of your comming and company: whereas otherwise to come vnto her filly or filently, fuddenly or raffily to take her vp to your fift from her naturall defire of quiet rest, and to bee atone without such kindevlage and louing content, it flirs up in her, her owne naturall disposition, which is viice anger and feare, and to hate the locietie and company of the man, defiring alwayes to bee at libetic, and out of his possession.

Also remember at all times you set your Hawke on her pearch hoodded, that shee may not have understanding or perfect knowledge where it standeth; for if shee have, shee will alwayes have an unquiet longing to be there, and will not rest quietly on the fist after shee is once within the dores; and especially untill shee bee throughly reclaimed and made slying, and hath beene wel slone, your sist for the most part must be her pearch, and she ought to know no other; for they bee Hawker that in their sists making, with a little rest will quickly forget what for merly

Offerring your Hanks downers reft.

Of taking ber up againe.

AND THE

merly they were taught, and returne to their wildenesse againe.

An obfermation by the Hawke.

The patience of the Ofringer towards bis Hawke.

Also, when soeucryou shall preceive herto be vntoward or frowardly disposed, you ought not to relift her with the like behaviour, as manya cholericke and hafty man will do; for thee will quickly perceive and observe it, and her love wil abate and be turned into disdaine, which at the present time you shall perceive to appeare by her strange and scornefull countenance in beholding you; but you must alwayes be prepared and armed with patience and gentlenelle toendure her vnquietnelle, and euermore have fome stumpe in a readinelle to appeale her anger, and quiet her withal, when you shal see her addicted thereunto, untill you have reclaimed and made her gentle indeed. And whereas I formerly adnifed, not to carry your Hanke falting too long for her flying, but to distribute her persion vnto her by bies, as time and occasion should serve: so likewise I doe wish that in the time of infeamingand reclaiming, you doe not arany time giue her, her dinner alrogether at one time, for thereby you shall prolong and deferre fo much the more the time of her making; for fo fooness her stomacke is farished and filled, her appente and defire towards you is choaked, and vntil the houre of feeding growes neere againe, her mind and remembrance is cleane off on you; whereas otherwise, as I have said, to divide it in the fore. part of the day, and let her imperoften to the 6ft

An order to be a fedat the first re-Glaiming.

Visam

fift for it, the will fill be mindefull on you, and neuer forgetfull, but alwayes, and inwardly in her minde accending and listening for your voice, and some other pleasing reward from you, and shee will so much the sooner be made aperfect Hawke. There is no man that can at the first fight of his Hawke truly judge of her nature and disposition, but therein shall be much deceived, they are so different in their kind; whereforeit behoueth euery one to be carefull, and remember, at that time when shee is first to be en- An ob fertred, that then he fets or puts her vpo the highest wation at point or pin of hunger, doubting, as it were, the the first enworst of her, or making question of her good or bad inclination; for thereby he shall suddenly perceive and plainly see, all the spirit and mettle that naturally is in her; for when shee hath once taken her prey, what soeuer it be, although shee should bee of a dull disposition; yet by that meanes shee will rather choose to die then forfake it, shee will be so pinched with appetite and desire to enjoy it; wheras otherwise the stomack being unperfect, the least occasion that may be, as the approch of her owne Keeper, or any other felt feman, the appearing either of horse or dogge, or what strange sight else soeuer, will be sufficient to cause her to forsake it, and go her way; which ill condition shee will remember afterward, and be alwayes apt on the least occasion to doethe like againe. relationed and anger and vexation

The fruits of an imperCHAPALX Inho

Of the Hauke that will not endure or abide the fight of the bood.



Very man, though he would never to faine, cannot beele exquisite, as to performe the slight and nimble to performe the slight and nimble the band, it regard that those kinde of Hawks be naturally more coy and curious to be handled about the head then any other be; for which cause there be many men, that when they doe assay to put on their hood, doe eyther quite mile them, or otherwise put it halfe way or loosely on, which greatly offendeth the Hawks.

neuerthelesse to adde more anger and vexation

An error in the Keeper.

CHAT.

to her, they will vie the arte of bobbing with their hand or finger, vatil they have even almost caused her to fall backward for feare, before she can be hoodded: this is a most vile qualitie, and vascemely to be vied to any Hanke, and especially to one of this kinde; for it will in the end beate her quite out of love with the very sight of the hood, or with the moving but of the hand towards her head, although shee were never so gentle before.

And therefore I doe wish every one that would have his Hawke gently disposed that way, to forsake that one unseemely qualitie or undecent order, and accept of another rule at my hand, which heere I shall expresse plainely and truely unto you, and with the which I have my selfe made divers Hawkes, that hath beene frighted and seared in the highest degree, to be-

come most louing and gentle againe.

I doubt not but there be many will think this to be a very hard matter to performe, confidening it neverthelesses thing vnusuall, and hath seldome or never beene seene. For triall wherof, let him that hath such a Hawke, if he cannot doe it himselse, send her vnto me, and if I doe not make her as gentle as hee can desire shee should be, then for twentie shillings I will forse it vnto him twentie nobles; and I will heere thew you the manner and way how to perfect the same.

mental vide alche best of Exament auti. CHAN

81112

CHAP IX lutiograft tome

of the Hauke that will not endure or abide the fight of the bood.



Very man, though he would never for faine, cannot beele exquifite, as for performe the flight and nimble to performe the flight and nimble the band, in regard that those kinds of Hawks be naturally more coy and curious to be handled about the head then any other be; for which cause there be many men, that when they doe assay to put on their hood, doe eyther quite mile them, or otherwise put it halfe way or loosely on, which greatly offendeth the Hawks, neverthelesse to adde more anger and vexation

An error in the Keeper.

CHAR

to her, they will vie the arte of bobbing with their hand or finger, vatil they have even almost caused her to fall backward for feare, before she can be hoodded: this is a most vile qualitie, and vascemely to be vied to any Hanke, and especially to one of this kinde; for it will in the end beate her quite out of love with the very sight of the hood, or with the moving but of the hand towards her head, although shee were never so gentle before.

And therefore I doe wish every one that would have his Hawke gently disposed that way, to forsake that one unscemely qualitie or undecent order, and accept of another rule at my hand, which heere I shall expresse plainely and truely unto you; and with the which I have my selfe made divers Hawkes, that hath beene frighted and seared in the highest degree, to be-

come most louing and gentle againe.

I doubt not but there be many will think this to be a very hard matter to performe, confidening it neverthelesse stathing vnusuall, and hath seldome or never beene scene. For triall wherof, let him that hath such a Hawke, if he cannot doe it himselse, send her vnto me, and if I doe not make her as gentle as hee can desire shee should be, then for twentie shillings I will forse it vnto him twentie nobles; and I will heerethew you the manner and way how to perfect the same.

mental vol elos bost of Examon and CHAR

wida

to her, they will vie the arte or tobbing with their hand or flag X vii HO haseeren alared

To make the Golhawke gentle, and to love the bood, that hath with all vsage beene beaten out of love with all before.



Vring the time by day or night, that you doe carry one of these kind of Hawkes on your fist, that hath bin bobbed with the hood, as we may terme it: doe you also carry a hood

Observe wel this order.

of some note, I meane for the colour, on your finger, that may well be seene and viewed by her, as it hangeth there: but beware that you doe not show it as yet with your other hand vnto her, but there let it rest daily for a weeke together in her sight, that she may also feed close by it: then this

this being so done, alwayes after when you feed take it gently in your other hand, and mone and flirre it about her meate, that shee may touch it as shee eates; doe thus another weeke: ever remembring, that after the hath fed, it may rest on your little finger againe in her fight, till the next time, and yet not to be feared with it. You shall vse this course, vntill you see that without any feare shee will but thus endure it; which being perceived, you must then hold your meat in the hand that shee sitteth on, and with the other hand hold the hood by the tallel vpon her meat, mouing and stirring it, as though you would keepe her from feeding; but it must bee done foftly and gently, when as you shall perceive that shee will then strive to feed besides it: then with lesse shew or appearance of meate in the hand, you shall hold the hood by the taffell inst ouer the meate, that you may see in your owne discretion, that shee must needes eate cleane thorow it: doe thus folong, as vntill you see that thee will feed and fearch boldly cleane thorow the hood for her meate, and eate it without any fnatching or feare, alwayes being mindfull of the stomacke, then may you bee bold, as shee feeds, a little with your hand to move the hood off and on the meate, and shee will take no offence at all.

Also, as shee is seeding, and doth thrust thorow the hood for her meate, dee you beare the hood a little against her, and shee will hood and unhood valued her selfe as often as you will have her:
then whereas before you ought to have restrained her, from taking too much hold of her
meate; on the contrary, now when shee hath
with your affistance put on her owne hood, let
her cat freely vatill she hath done, and take it off
no more vatill feeding time againe; and in this
manner, within the moneth and lesse, shee will
be wonne to hood her selfe with the least stump
you doe carry about you, as often as you shall
have occasion.

And for those Hankes, there is none that keepes them, but ought alwayes to have some such thing about him: And then doe but indge whether he were better to vse this ready course that will never faile him, then to bobbe at her about the hand vntill hee hath quite spoiled her.

And forget not, that if shee be a Hawke taken from the Mew, or otherwise, that you never beginne to practise this course with her, vntill her stomacke be persectly come to her; for if you doe, it will marre her for ever, and shee will never be reclaimed againe; for it is that especially that draweth, and also forceth her to become louing and friendly to that which shee formerly hated.

Thus have I heretofore in some sort shewed you, how strange and coy a Hawke the Gosbawke is; nice and curious to be handled; how apte shee is to take dislike at any trisling toy: and sherefore

therefore as I have formerly aduised for other Hawkes, so especially for her, you had neede to to be more circumspect and carefull with all diligent heed at her first reclaiming and making; for as shee is then fashioned, shee will ever after with reasonable paines and government frame her selfe towards you in all her actions. And I will heere, according to mine owne simple skill and order vsed in mine owne practise, shew you the way vnto the same.

CHAP. XI. og sedinaker

To reclaime the Hawke from the Cage.





Hen you shall have one of these Hawks brought first vnto your hand, it is meete that by your arte and best endcanour, you doe then prepare and

make her readic to bee reclaimed after this

Observe

Give her a formights carriage or more as the is in her rufter-hood, alwayes stroaking and playing with her, with your hand, or a feather in stead thereof; and also in her diet, to be as carefull to seed cleane with washed meate, by which meanes shee may be brought the sooner to have a good stomacke, and be gentle and well pleased to be handled, which you shall finde afterwards to be a great benefit and surthering in her reclaiming and making: then when you have so done and taken that paines with her, and that you do finde her to bee gentle indeed, and pliable to your will; (the which you shall perceive by her griping and listning to your voice, whistle or chirping, or eager feeding:)

Then having one evening your water with pepper provided, and when you have, according to the order and accordomed manner, well washed and peppered her, take off her ruster-hood, being sure to have another that is fit and easie to be put on; and likewise asterward now and then, as you shall see just cause, when as you shall find her so mecke and gently disposed, that you may doe what you list with her: whereas otherwise without this former paines and preparation, shee would altogether have wanted a stomacke, and continued so much the longer, both rammage and wilde, the which would liaue descrued much more paines and labour of

her

her Keeper. But to returne, as thee groweth a little to be drie, put on her hood, and give her a bit of good meate vpon it, to please and refresh her withall; and so holding this course to hood gently and vnhood, now and then not forgetting her reward euer after it is on, vntill shee bee throughly dryed, and afterwards the most part of the night; then you may let her downe bare faced, to have two or three houres fleepe or reft; and be sure it be in a speciall warme place, and A good caon a drie and warme pearch on high, for those wear. kinde of Hawkes bee very subject to take cold, and apte to have the crampe on such occa-

Thus when thee and your selfe hath taken a little rest, then see that you doe draw by degrees foftly vnto her, with thew of meat in your hand, withall vsing your voice or tongue, with chirping and whiftling vnto her, vntill you have taken her gently to your fift; when as dividing one meale into severall parts, bestow it so on her for the most part after her hood is put one and to continue this order with her in the day time for a while, it will be very good, vntill you doe finde her well reclaimed; for it will cause her to looke for the hood, and take delight to have it put on, when thee thall finde her felfe alwayes lo well rewarded and pleased afterward.

And as I have heretofore given you to vnderstand, that every Hanke is not alike in their naturall disposition, but are much differing the

Observe the nature of the Hanke.

one from the other: so also and therefore you ought to bee the more carefull to observe and marke diligently how shee is disposed, and to order and rule her according to the same. For example, if you doe finde her to bee tutchie or nicely addicted, and curious to entertaine and accept of your hand and the hood to come neare her head; then must you for beare to practise and bee doing often in the day time with her: but as I have shewed you, seldome, but at her feeding, or essellate in the night time, when as you shall finde her more willing to take the same.

Thus having so wel & perfectly accomplished your defire in her reclaiming familiarity and imboldening: it wil now be good time to teach her to iumpe and come to the fift, ever being mindfull of the stomack that it may be perfect; for as I have let you to vinderstand, how coy and stately a bird the Goshawke is, and whereas other Hawkes of contrary kinde are vsed to come to a Lure, throwne some distance from the man: contrariwise, shee being a Hawke of the fift, must, if she be vsed and taught as shee ought to be, be made to come home close to the body of the man, with boldnesse to his hand, and stoutly with great familiaritie, and without any feare to feize and fit upon the fame, during his pleafure; which shee will never bee forced to doe with all the arte in the world, if her stomacke be any whit imperfect, and and anothog is listings

Offic

But.

But to returne; when you have taught her to Hame care jumpe readily to the fift, which is a thing to easie ever of the and ordinary with the simplest to be effected, as stomacke. that I shall not need to prescribe any rule or order for the same. But afterwards, let the next steppe or lesson be not much more further from Marke well you, then that which we call iumping to the fift: but, as I have said before, divide one meale into more, and let her come and be called oftentimes called. inaday, if it be possible, and not about twentie or fortie yards at the most from the man, for a weeke or a fortnight together; which will for quickly and surely make her perfect, with such boldnes & familiaritie, as that the will never vnderstand what it is to checke at the fift: but with this order and due time taken and ioyned together, will proue a certaine and bold commer, which is a speciall good qualitie in one of those Hawkes: besides, it will cause her to come and draw at any time of the day; for it is the tying and holding of those kind of Hawkes; to one meale, and one houre, which is towards the euening, that causeth them not to come or draw An ouervntill that time, which vile condition the most fight in the of them be subject vnto. Also, as I have shewed you, to take good time in the making and teaching of her to come and to draw, before you offer her to flye, is the onely meanes to shew her selfe what shee is, and what mettle shee is of, and through which you may keepe her full lufty and strong, whereby shee may bee sufficiently able

how thee oughtto bee

is adjust H

BYS KTEEN

is Bridel to . altimative The fruits of bastines.

able to performe what shee is put vnto. Many a man, I know, is of a contrary opinion, and will



not stay the time vntill his Hawke will rightly owne himfelfe, and bee also haile-fellow wel met with his Spaniels; but even so soone as shee wil come a little way to his fist, althogh she never looked upon a dog in al

her life before, will bid let her goe, for if shee will goe well, I care not for her comming; but he, what soeuer he be, let him assure himselfe he

shall repent him of his speed.

And whereas many a man glorieth and deemeth himselse worthie of great praise and commendation, for his extraordinarie haste and expedition: I doe maintaine the contrary, saying, there is no such cause of deserving, for he commeth on blindly and rashly, without judgement or consideration of what marke hee aymeth at; and when hee thinketh hee hath made a sound and a good conclusion, afterwards it shall bee found impersect, and hee shall be new to seeke, for his Hawke hath hardly bin taught one good qualitie or artificiall condition.

Also he cannot choose but pull off her flesh, whereby her haughtinesse is abated, which deprive the

Vaine glory.

The low and poore Hawke is enermore fubiett to infirmitic.

princth her of her mettle and courage, and abfolutely spoileth the Hawke: for there is not any
one of that kinde that will flye well, how good
focuer shee either was or is, being any whit impowerished or brought low; neither will they
last healthfull, but will bee alwayes subject to
ficknesse, through one infirmitie or other that
ariseth thereon.

Therefore who so ever coneteth to keepe a

Hawke of that nature and kind, expecting pleafure and contentment from her, with health and
firength together to maintaine the same, must
not faile to take good time to teach her, and
then by his arte and diligent endeauour
he shall not be any way deceived, but
most assuredly shall finde all the
spirit and mettle that naturally was carried or
bred in her.

CHAP.

nethrough temptations may grow thereon, as Powlerm for Doue-reading, and inch likeplaces, the which like those Each keybe subject, and

her becalled looks, when as it

is expedient that you doe (bun

ali places neare viato your crun

omes other houses artenvines,

CHAP. XII.

How and in what manner the Goshawke ought to be called loose, and taught to draw, and in what places, for the better anoiding of such inconveniences as shee is subject onto, and may befall in that time.





Ow will it be good time to let her be called loose, when as it is expedient that you doe shun all places neare vnto your own home, other houses or townes, to avoid such inconveniences,

as through temptations may grow thereon, as Powltering or Doue-houses, and such like places, the which all those Hawkes be subject vnto;

and having once caught such an ill propertie, The spoile of they will very sedome or neuer bee reclaimed the Hanke. from it, but will follow it, how farre soeuer from any towne shee shall be flone; yet if shee be not suddenly served and pleased, shee will not flay, but forthwith will fall to raling; neuer once looking backe to her Keeper, vntill shee cometh there whereas thee will ferue her felte too To a towne. foone

And thus to confider what a toyle and vexation this must needs bring to him that shall follow her; it would make any man care and couet with all diligence to prevent such a mischiese at the first, before it doe come : the which to effect, this course you must take; walke with her to the young woods or groues betimes in the afternoone, having before prepared her stomacke fit Observe and readie for the same purpose, and there put this order her vpinto a tree, walking along from her into at her first the winde, vsing your voice vnto her softly, as teaching to though you had spaniels with you, and spake to draw. them, but let it be especially with your tongue in whiftling and chirping vnto her; by which meanes to cause her draw and follow after you with little noise, which if shee shall so doe, as there is no doubt, but that shee will frame her lelfe according to your expectation; then suffer her nottoo long, but call her to your fift againe, and reward her a little with some bit of meate to please her withall; the which it is fitte you should have in a readinesse wrapped in a faire cloath,

cloath, vnlesse you have either Pigeon, Rooke, or some other such like thing about you, out of the which you may draw a legge, and so content her.

After this, you shall put her vp againe, and so by your foftest voice or whistle draw her along after you againe; for it is not good, neither conuenient to vsea lowde voice or noise vnto her for divers respects. For first, it will be a meanes to teach her fit and loyter behind you, so farre as shee can heare you, which is one ill qualitie; otherwise somtimes man wilgo with his Hawke where hee would be loath either to be heard or seen, as I must confesse, I have done my self many atime; which he cannot do with fuch a one as first bath beene taught, and is still wonted to loude voices; but he must make, as it were, proclamation where abouts he goes, and where hee is: whereas otherwise hee may goe safely and securely, and his Hawke will draw and follow him, as diligently and attentiuely, by meanes Thee was at the first tutored and taught witha still voice or whistle.

Also your Spaniels will hunt within your command, and so neere you and your Hanke, as they shall never spring any thing out of her danger, but still where shee may commaund it: whereas otherwise in hearing of lowde noises they will range far off, and at randon, springing out of the way far from you; which will be much displeasing both vnto the man and the Hanke.

Wby you ought not to call ber a-lowde.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

To make love and unity betweene the Ostringer himselfe, his Hawke, and his Spaniels; whichis a speciall thing to bee observed.





Ow that you have after this forelaid rule and order prefcribed vnto you, taught your Hawke to draw diligently after you, & to come agains as readily to yout fift:
It is as meete and necessarie

that you doe prouide you of such Spaniels as you intend to Hawke withall: and because this Hawke is a bird very obseruing, and will quickly learne to know her Keeper, and be familiar with him.

him, and seeme as strange and coy to let another man come neare ber : also to haue such vnderstanding of Spaniels, as to know and love one that shall be continually in company with her, and as it were to hate or be fearefull of another that comes but seldome to her: also many of the kind will be very fearefull, nice and coy of al dogges, and at the first sight will not abide or en-

dure any.

To breede love between the Hawke Spaniels.

and the

Wherefore now that you have formerly in all other points of perfection, by your arte, labour, and discretion, accomplished your desire with her: it is now that you ought through all diligence, to practise and labour to breed a familiar league of friendship, loue and vnitie betweene your selfe, your Hawke, and your Spaniels; the which to accomplish and bring to perfection, take this course. At every feeding time draw you all conveniently together, whereas you must let your Hawke seede amongst the dogges on your fist very oft; not one dogge or two, as I have said before, for she will learne too sooneto know him too well; but amongst two or three couple, or as many as you have, and also to haue the dead pelt of a Pullet or Hen in a short cruce, and throwing it oftentimes from you in the thickest amongst them, that shee may flie from your fift, and eagerly choppe amongst them and seaze vpon the same, there suffering her to plume awhile, then take her vp againe with astumpe to your fist, immediatly throwing

ing it, as before, againe and againe euen in the middest of them : and this course you must vie cuery day, vntill you doe find that shee will ventervery boldly, and without any feare, amongst them all sand then you shall perceive that shee Shall know will have perceiverance and understanding by the dogs removing and giving way with feare ready to fig. vnto her, that shee hath euen gotten the vpper hand and mastery of them; whereas otherwise to have flone, or offered to enter her before, without these former preparations and necessaric courses, it had beene done rashly without iudgement; and there is not one Hawke amongst twentie, but would have beene beaten out of love both with the man, the Spaniels, and whatsoeuer besides hee had floue her vnto.

By this you whenvour Hawke is

And fo I will omitte to speake any more. of this point in this place, because I purposeto inlarge it further, as I shall proceede herei bornister after.

colored beneared or begand five contact

box the true box office

loggommanly a discipant perfect beginning? ban effette boog look G 350 stoon of Enan.

ere, againe and apaine cuen is the

CHAP XIIII.

How you shall first enter your Hawke, and teach her flye to the field, and to order and mamage her there during that scason.



The Spaniels. Hen you have, as I formerly aduertised, well reclaimed, imboldened and taught your Hawke to know and understand her owne superioritie and command over

her servants: it wil be good to prepare and make her ready to fly, & it is meet to enter her first to the field, when as shee ought especially to bee skilfully ordered, flone, followed, and affisted; for commonly a direct and perfect beginning, doth give proofe and cause of good effects and conclusion. Therefore your surest course is, to prouide, if it bee possible, three or foure hand Partridge, with a companion, friend, or feruant, and one couple of Ranch Spaniels; then goe into the fairest field, having before prepared and armed your Hawke, with appetite and courage to flye after the best manner, for her owne reward, and give content to the beholder; sand being there in a readinesse, one of you shall goe neare hand from the other, to some bushes or o- The bushes. ther small conart of obscuritie to be shadowed. whereas hee shall spend his voice to the dogges, after the accustomed maner, vsing some blowes with his pole, and beating his harmeleffe enemy withall, as from forth the same; he shall secretly let the Partridge spring, with such iudgement in the delivery, that the Hawke may discerne and see it, and crying with a lowd voyce, Howe, words of howe, howe, that thee may have understanding, custome. and learne to know the word of aduertisement or warning, when shee should at any other time looke about her, or be watchfull to take the best opportunitie offered at an instant vnto her, for her best aduantage.

This being well effected, and that the Hawke The Pardoth with spirit and mettle flye after and take it, tridge. be yee sure with all expedition and swiftnesse, that your Horse; or owne supporters may afford to get into her, and thereby stand and guide or guardher, that no dogge nor other cause may fright or feare her, whereby to deprive her of the prey

chent

prey shee hath so hotly pursued, so lately taken, and defireth to much to enjoy and keepe within her owne possession; but with your licence and good leave doe suffer her to plume and take her pleasure on the same: And with your further ayde and afliftance, to take blood thereon, fill having the Spaniels in fight close by her. All this well practised, then you must teach her to take the head in her foote, and eate it on the ground; and when thee hath to done, and looketh about her: having your Spaniels by you, throw the Partridge pelt, as before you had vied to doe in her first teaching, once amongst the dogges, and let her take it, being in her leash, that shee may not carrie it from you; and whilest she sits there and plumes, make her supper readie; take her gently to your fift, and there content her: then walking towards your home, with ioy in your successe, and much good likelihood to have no worse thereaster, you may well consider and determine of the next oportunitie, and after the fame maner how to order and wfe her; by which meanes, no doubt but you shall very suddenly attaine to your owne expected defire, and have an excellent Hawke, and by all meanes flye her to the field all the first yeare, and let her not fee the Fesant at all, for that will draw her loue from the Partridge, and make her give them over; nay, he that will have a good Hawke to the field of this kinde, must neuer let her see the Fesant at all, nor flye one flight thereunto; for the best of them

Obforna-

them will take more delight in the one, then in the other, and grow quite out of love with the one for the others fake.

Now when you have thus well and luckily entred and bloudded her with these Partridges, and also killed some three or foure more from themarke, at the reteriue, and that you doe percriue by her, that thee once knowes a Partridge by fight; the whoorr, and other accustomed termes vsed, and will goe readily from the fift thereunto:

Be ye sure after, that al the forepart of the yeer you let her goe no more one flight in ten, neare vnto the rifing of her game; for that will cause her to girde and master them, as it were, at the fowce, within a short space, being no way able in that scason to make wing, to hold out before Observe wel such a Hawke; and also shee will afterward re- this order. member and looke for the same order, and without it will not flie towards the latter end of the yeere; no, thee will make you beleeve thee fees them not at all, neither will flye after fuch a Partridge as shall be sprung farre from her, but to the next tree shee meetes withall, and being nener so good a mettled Hawke, this course will spoile her; for shee will as well understand the difference betweene the one and the other, as your selfe; and what shee cannot doe at hand, which also thewed .. sob rauan liw sad

And therefore considering that this order and course held long at the beginning of the yeare

yeare, while Partridge be but weake, is sufficient to make flothfull, and to marre the best mettel led Hawke that is, you ought to be more careful when you meete with another that is but of a dull disposition, and as sluggish of her wings: yet I have feene fuch a one, through the arreand well ordering of her Keeper, hath proued a speciall Hawke.

An exam. ple.

936911

It was once mine owne chance to have such a one in my custodie, that in her falling I perceiued to be very fluggish and heavie, which soone altered my opinion of her, and withdrew my former affection almost quite from her: yet on further consideration I began to think with my selfe, that seeing I had gone so farre with her, I would not so leave her, for a little more paines, vntill I had had some further triall of her; and then this direct course I tooke presently with her.

It was very early of the yeare wheas I shewed her markt Partridge, that I sprung, and suffered so reft long after: of the which, and after this manner, shee killed me, in two or three dayes, sometwo or three brace, even at the catch, in a very little space; in so much as I perceived by her ready going, that thee knew them well, and also was very hot on them, and as busily disposed with them, when shee had any one in her foote: which also showed, as I deemed, some good love in her towards them, and gaue mee some further comfort besides, and hope of good good conclusion. Afterward in processe of time it was my happe to shew her diners Partridge, that were forung further from mee, then thee was vied to fly, to the which I offred my Hawke; but after the old prouerbe, Who so blinde, as hee that will not fee? and so my Hawke would none,

but cast her regards another way.

After which, I began to call to minde and consider of her ill nature, and also of my owne foolish and former error, how that I had too long at first taught her to snatch and catch them vp at fowce, and nuzled her too much therein: Likewise, that I observed no times, but flew her at adventure and out of season, as too early, or in the heate of the day: neither had I any due respect vnto her stomacke.

And thus all things being thought on, I determined to rest her two or three dayes: and whereas at the first, when shee pleased mee, I was too louing and fond on her, and also did too richly reward her (which hath beene a fault in my felfe, I am fure, and, I thinke, in many an-

other.)

But to returne, during the time of rest that I gaue her, I fed her very cleane, and soaked her meate all the day or night in vrine, the which is a speciall thing for a hard and dull mettelled Hunke of this kind to whet her a good stomack withall.

And when I had so done, I shewed her another coule of Partridge late in the evening, or towards

sowards the evening, for too late is as bad as to early for a Hanke to flye; but thefe fprung a great way from mee, and went all whole together: thee being at that time well armed with an eager appetite, and a good edge fet on her, spurs sufficient to put her on, and pricke her forward after the best manner; thee well perceiving of them, thrust her selfe vp from my fist a great height, and went after them, but altogether on playnes, euen Bussard like, yet neuerthelesse she did rightly marke them; and at my comming in to the reteriue, the Spaniels sprung one to her, the which thee flew very hard and killed:and atter this, having good respect vnto her stomacke, and also for a while observing well the time towards the evening, thee prooved an excellent Hawke, yet neuer mended the maner of her first flights, but alwaies flue them very jadishly, and made no haste at all: yet afterward, when Partridge were sprung, although shee went a furlong behinde, shee would not faile to have one: often in her foote, the which I imagined sheedid euertake comming cunningly; and especially after the leafe were off, you might have ventured ten to one, in the woodlands the would not faile to have one in her foote.

By this appeareth, that this Hanke did know her owne vnablenesse, and that shee were not sit nor able through the wightnesse of her wings, to make yeeld or master the fast slying Partidg, and that if shee had beene wilde, to have shifted

for

for her selfe, thee must have vsed her policie to have caught her prey, or elle oftentimes to have fasted.

Alfo this sheweth as plainely, how easily this or any other dul mettelled Hawke might or may be marred, for want of judgement and skill in her Keeper, or otherwise by his arte and paines. taking, bee make and taught to doe him right good service; although not altogether out of her owne spirit and mettle, yet through his arte and her policie.

Also you must have this respect, and bee: mindfull of one ill propertie that many of those Hawkes bee subject vnto, which is, that when they have flone a Partridge hard to any couart, Anill quaand takes it not at the first flight, there will they litie to fall fit still on the ground, and will not get vp to any on the stand for their better vantage; which is a most ground.

vilde, foolish, and dull condition.

Wherefore, as I have before adulfed at the first entrance, it is meete that you take but a few Spaniels abroad with you, and also to be such as you may command vato you after you have flone, vntill you have sought and found your Hawke againe: for otherwise you shall never enter hersthey wil cuermore retrine the Partridge, that thee shall never fee it as thee fits on the ground

Therefore, to prevent the one in the dogges, To amend and to amend the other in the Hanke, take this this fault. course: when your Hawke bath flone a Par-

tridge,

tridge, make after with all speed that you can, taking your dogges with you, by your command, and when you have found her, be fure to take her vp, but not on your fift by any meanes, if there be either hedge or tree neere hand, but take her by the bodie or moulders suddenly with both your hands, and throw her vpon eyther hedge, bush, or tree, and then beate for the Partridge, when as it is vnpoffible but shee must needs fee it, if it doe spring then; if shee flye after and kill it after that manner, you can destre no more; for one so killed, is worth ten at the first flight, or otherwise from the ground. This course being wel followed, wil certainly reclaime her from that fault, & teach her to rife her felfe; for thee will quickly learne to vnderstand, that else shee shall be caught and toste vp; and so hauing some little feare of that one thing, and also knowledge that afterward thee thall enjoy fome pleasure and content thereby, shee will so much the looner grow perfect, and jumpe vp her felfc.

Agreat er-

Some man when he comes in to his Hanke, and findes her after that manner, on the ground, will presently draw forth some meate or other, to take her to his fift withall, and there will hold her, expecting the rising of her game: but surely it is great indiscretion in him so to doe; for there he teaches her with incouragement to sit fill attending his owne comming to her, and also a present reward expected from himselfe, ne-

uer minding the prey thee had so hotly pursued before: but without his future care and best confideration, doth cleane forget the same: thus is thee quite ouerthrowne, and ten to one will nener after learne nor care to know her best aduan-

But some man may answere and say againe, Why? this course to take and throw her vp after that falhion, must needs feare her, and make her vnwilling to come to her Keeper another time, when he shall be most desirous of her. But it is not so, for you are to understand that it is not the Haggart, or right Rammage Hanke, that I meane; for you shall not once in your lifetime know any of those Hankes to have that foolish condition.

But if it should so fall out in some one eager and hot mettelled Hanke, that out of her exceeding loue to the thing thee hath flone, doe at her first entrance a little sit, and hunt or seeke for it; and therefore to serve her so, it will beeno whit displeasing vnto her, but shee will so much the sooner (being luckily served and pleased after) rightly understand the fruites and meaning of the same, and also will lone her Keeper neuer the worse, but learne to know her better aduantage: and whenfocuer you shall finde a right Ramage Hawke to have this qualitie, as at the fall of a Partridge to be downeand vp, to flye and to runne amongst the dogges and men with bufinesse, you may be affured that with care now

and then to vie her after that maner, with other good government duely extended towards her by her Keeper, shee will most certainly proue a special Hanke, for in that kinde of behausour shee truely shewes her good nature; her hot loue and eager desire to her game, and that in respect of (that) for the present time shee owneth neither man, horse nor dogge, nor any other thing, her minde is so bent of her pleasure.

A fault in the Eyas,

But to leave her, and returne to the Eyal, Brancher, or Puler, valesse they bee bred of the better crye; you shall have many of them, nay, the most part of them will have that one condition, lasting and continuing with them a long time; and without this one remedie or meanes lately expressed, even many yeers: which then I referre vato you to be censured, whether a man were better to terrific and searcher escape out of her wittes, then so long to waite and stay, expecting her suture and vaccertaine describings.

But to returne backe againe to the Ramage Hawke, I will give you an instance by the example of (one) the which I had of late time in my hand, and kept vnder my owne government at the least a dozen yeares, and free from any one ill propertie or condition, during that time; but as I made her at the first, so I kept her to the end, and shee was a speciall Hawke for eyther Par-

tridge or Felantal anguob and figuro monnu

And this course, which here I shal prescribe,

Of the Ramage Hawke. An example.

I tooke with her in her first making, keeping, ordering and flying. In the beginning I perceived her to be very tutchie and coy to bee handled, for which cause I tooke extraordinary paynes with her, and made her very louing and gentle to the hood, even as any Falcon was : also to the dogges I found her, in my practife, inclined according to mine owne desire and expectation: And so to omitte other circumstances, course or order, as touching her calling, comming, or

drawing.

To proceed, when I came to shew her Partridge, I found her as forward to flye, and bee entered, when as for a season I alwayes tooke off her hood, thereby to have her both fit and readie to see and flye to the Partridge, that were to be sprung vnto her: but before I had vsed her long to that order of carying barefaced, which I thought to bee the most sure and best way to afford her the more quicke and speedic sight, thee was growne to vigilant with ouermuch stirring and vnquietnesse on the fift, that vnlesse the Partridge did spring very faire before mee, or that directly I knew by marke where it was, and carefully attended for the riling, it was ten to one the flight was in danger to bee loft, or as Animcongoodit had so beene; for her trouble and bust- venience nesse on the fift were such, as that it were able the Hanke with great vexation to draw the eye and minde that will not of any man awrie from his delired pleasure: take the neither could there any dogge suddenly stirre, Hood.

but shee would as suddenly bate; nor bird rife, but shee would bee as busily disposed, that it were altogether unpossible to order and gouerne her as shee ought to have beene. In this plainly appeareth, what quietnesse, securitie and content of minde still attends on him that hath his short-winged Hawke taught to take the Hood



benefit, strength and courage it affords to her self, that may be alwayes safely kept, flone and gouerned: contrariwise, what diversities of inconveniences waits vpon her that will not endure the Hood to

come neere her, but is accustomed euermore to be carried barefaced when she should be flone, especially to the field: for if shee be a right mettelled Hawke of spirit, desiring her sport and prey, it may be said of her to have more eyes, then he of whom it hath been affirmed to have an hundred lights; for her continuall vigilancie will be such, for the appearing or rising of her desired pleasure, that shee will offer most continually to goe for her advantage vnawares to her keeper suddenly. And therefore, in my opinion, for many considerations, it is the most commendable & safe way, after one of these Hawkes be

be first entred, and onely knoweth a Partridge: then immediatly to teach her, and vie her to five from forth the Hood, often bating at Partridge sprung to other Hawkes, discomforts and discourages her; fo that when her turne is to flye, heredge is off, and her courage is loft. Therefore the melancholy man is fittest to be her Keeper, who best can brook to walk or ride alone, which face will suddenly learne to doe, and as readily as a man can with or defire; and also daily to fir and weather in the Hood, the which shee will be as well pleased withall, and never to take it off, as in custome: but when shee shall eyther flye, feede, bathe, or is to take her reft at night: And this course directly I tooke with this Hawke the whole time I keprher.

Also at the same time I had in charge at the least two cast of Rivar Hawks, and ordered them in their diet my felfe; for which cause I did very seldome flye her, sometime not in the weeke and more, during which time, thee fate for the most part in a rufter hood; and if I had not a verie convenient place both day and night in the same, neuerthelesse that time of rest being expired, having occasion to vse her, eyther to the field or couart, and giving her but one houre or two to weather abroad in the ayre, though still in the Hood, with confideration alwayes of the stomacke, shee would flye to content you. And this Hawke was so hot and eager at her first making, that fhee would at the reteriue alwayes be downe

Observa-

downe among the dogges, as it were, seambling for the Partridge; and whenfoeuer I came in, I would take her by the shoulders, betweene my hands, and throw her vp; nay, ouer and above. when a Partridge hath sprung on the other fide the hedge, where shee could not see it, I have after the same maner throwne her cleane over the same, and shee hath killed it in the footeat the same flight. This Hawke very quickly prooued very cunning, and as long as the lived, when the knew that shee had mastered a Pareridge, and that the dogges and men came in and tooke it. or else scambled for it, shee would never faile to make one, and bee a chiefe flickler in the combate; and what dogge locuer tooke it, he should be sure to leaue it, with some taste of her displeafure and correction for it.

Such banks bath the true mettle. Thus having, according to my best understanding, shewed how to enter the Goshawke to field, and to order and governe her during that season, I will now proceede to the Couart, and out of the like knowledge appoint by prescription how shee ought to be entred, slone, followed, and manned, during that time.

two to weather abroad in the ayer, thefull

the world fixets content tout

SERVICE)

sings that thee would active reterment when the

device House with confidention always

The Host was to hor and cager at see first and

CHAP. XV. dend as has

How to enter the Golhawke to the Conart.

coassormers from cleans is



Ny man whose skill and knowledge by time and experience is approo-Jued to be good, may be fit and fufficiently able of himselfe to take the Gosbanke 10 wilde Hawke from the Cage, or o- flyetothe

therwise to reclaime her and make her readie in Couart. due time to be flone; and also to flye her himselfe, or let her goe from his fist vnto her flight: neuerthelesse, when she is once gone or departed from him therunto, he may be then as much vnsufficient or vnable to governe her during that time; for there be many men that are expert in their arte, and through their owne knowledge well able to teach one of those kinde of Hankes

and man her in her flight: whereby and through which cause, as shee was at first artificially and well made, so shee will bee then altogether as soone, or more sooner cleane spoiled and marred.

Enery one is not fit to keepe the Goshanke.

If this bee true, then it appeareth that every one is not fit to keepe the Goshawke, although his judgement be great; nor otherwise any one that hath not a well able bodie to follow her, as

Thee ought to be.

But some man may answere, and say againe, that his body shall be well mounted and carried forward on horse backe; to the which I allow also, so farre as untill her commeth to the Couart, but no surther, unlesse hee will alwayes make choyce of his desired or wished place, the which no man can ever doe, to finde his game with speed: neither in most Countries or places is there any choyce to be had; but to that sport and with that Hawke, he must altogether trust to his seete, or else tarry behinde; which, as I think, there is sew men but would be loath so to doe, that beareth any love to their Hawke, or the game they have shone her unto.

Therefore it is most certaine that there is no one man can order and manage the Goshawke to the Couart, but hee that hath a strong and able bodie, with spirit, mettle, and courage adioyned thereunto, to follow her withall; and vnto such a one, I will heere according to mine owne ex-

perience

in

he

ic

perience and opinion shew the way, how and in what places is best and meetest first to enter her in, and how to follow and manage her, vn-

till he hath made her a perfect Hawke.

You may well remember that you have alreadie passed one good steppe forward on your iourney, and as you would thinke, escaped all the danger in your further pretended way, in respect that you have so artificially reclaimed, framed and flone your Hawke all this long time to the field, and have ordered and governed her with good successe in all your proceedings: but you ought to consider neuerthelesse, that this Marke wel ... hath beene wrought, practifed and brought to good conclusion, for the most part in the open and champane fields, where was the affiftance of men on horse-backe, and on foot, that might: and have come in at their pleasures, to guard the Hawke, and preuent any ill accident that might befall by the Spaniels in their hafte or rashnesse, or otherwise happen vnto her.

Therefore you are to consider, that now you otherwise intend to make her to the Fesant; and for that those kinde of Fowles doe altogether frequent and haunt the woods, and other places The man of obscuritie, the which must needs be a blemish cannot foland hinderance to the light which should give low by view directions in the flight; for the better effecting by Hanks. of your desire, you ought to make good choice and be charie of what place you doe first enter her in, and especially that shee may be there wel guarded

guarded and kept from taking any diflike or offence at the dogges, the which if shee should doe in the beginning, thee will never endure them againe; for as I have faid before, it must be confidered that the former familiaritie betweene them was bred in the field, whereas the Hawke for the most part might alwayes see them before they came at her, and also (they) were rebuked and terrified by the man in such fort, as that they neuer came rushing or ouer rashly vpon her, whereby shee might take any fright or sodaine feare, but had imboldening and incouragement to stand or sit still in her owne defence. I have knowne divers coy Hawks my felf, that through good following and well manning in the field, haue proued very bold and stout, to relist the rash and hastie encounters of very rough and vnruly Spaniels, that although through their owne hotnesse, and also the lightnesse of the Partridge, they have caused her to carry it to some hedge or bush out of the way, to shrowde her selfe from them, yet would neuer quite forsake it: neverthelesse, the same Hawke at her first entrance to the Couart, for want of the like gouernment, hath beene so suddenly feared and frighted, that shee would never after soffer any dogge in a thicke to come neare her, vnleffe her Keeperwere first in with her. And therefore to auoid this inconvenience and ill qualitie at the first, it is meete that shee be better manned, followed and gouerned, then formerly in the field Thec

It is the nature of the Hawke to have ber prey in prinate.

thee was, where most commonly thee might looke about her, and behold the dogges some space before they came at her; and also (they) might fee and know her, and therefore fo much the better shunne and goe beside her, for it is the rash and sudden rushing of the Spaniels vpon her, their light by meanes of the Couart being obscured, and having an vncertaine and vnknowne mixture of fents in their nofes, and not The Hawke discerning at an instant any difference betweene and the Fethem, vnlesse the bels give warning, that breeds fant. this vilde offence betweene those friends, that

buld be of one vnion.

Therefore, if you will have her made a perfect Hanke, and to be bold, valiant, and ventu- The Hanke rous in the thicke woods, with the man, dogges Spaniels. and her game, as thee was in the plaine champaine fields, you ought to make good choyce both of time, place, and dogges at her first entrance; for the time, that would be early before The time to the leafe doe stirre, for then the Fesant flyes not enter the farre: also afterwards, the nature of them is to Hawke. forfakethe yong shootes and small groves, and draw to the high and thickest woods: also when the leafe doth fall, it is hard to reteriue with many or few dogges, and those you shall vie in number would be but few, and also very easie to be commanded.

Then when you have made good choyce of your place to flye your Hawke in, and that you haue let her goe vnto her flight, you must bee

Beware of the Spaniels.

It shewes her true lone.

Let the Hawke have no difacouragement at the ena

Good obsernation for the youg ma

fure to command your dogges behinde you. untill you have found her; then if thee have killed it, you have your desire; if not, and that you chance to finde her on the ground, as it may wel be you may, for many of them at the first entering will bee very hot and eager of that sport, and oftentimes feeking for it on the ground: but if there bee any tree neare-hand, that shee may well see from it, put her vp into the same, otherwise keepe her on your fift, and beate for it againe; then if thee doe flye and kill it, you must be sure to make stay of the dogges vntill you hane directly found her: which being done, you shall get conveniently and gently into her, and if you dislike the place for the vneasincse or thicknesse, you shall remoone her gently, and draw her into a more open place, where the may with more case quietly enjoy her prey, and there suffer her to plume and take her pleasure on itawhile; then call your dogs vnto you, and walke and stirre gently about her, with some moderate rusling and busling in the bushes, the better to acquaint her with the same noise: then when yon see it convenient, stoope to her on your knees, and rending the chappes, give her bloud in the throate, whereas it will issue plentifully, to her great content; then paring the hard brainepan from therest, and covering the bodie with your hat, give her the head in her foot to eate on the ground; and having your Spaniels close by you; when shee hath done, and beginneth to

looke

looke about her, throw the Fesant, euen as it it were in their very mouthes, that the may (together with some words of rebuke from your selfe) make them give way with feare vnto ber, yet drawing them into her fight againe to remaine, so long as shee is on the ground, and while you make her supper readie: and when you see shee hath taken her sufficient pleasure, exchange (that) artificially with her, and let her eate it on the ground where the quarrie lay, only reserving some little thing to take her to your fift withall; and then put on her hood, not forsetting to bestow some reward on her afterward, which shee will bee well pleased withall, and take it for a kinde conclusion at your hand, and will not be curious to shew it outwardly, in her behautour vnto you, with feaking, ietting, rowling, and fuch like joyous shewes and signes also of inward pleasure and contentment.

Many a man, as soone as he hath taught his Hawke to draw and to come to his fist againe, newer thinkes or considers of any other point belonging, but onely which is the next way to the wood, whereas he hopes to finde his game, and vnto that place he runnes or rides on headlong in hope of some good successes and when hee comes there, he may no doubt have such fortune, as to find his slight with speeds yet all this while he remembers not that hee hath a strange and vnacquainted Hamke, or a company of vnruly spaniels, but he is certaine and knows right well that

fuled

A great er . ror or oner. fight. A great

that he bath good store, and also so many, as if there be but one Pesant in a reasonable Couart, one or another of them will spring him, or put him vp, which is all he takes care for. And when he hath so done, and his Hanke hath stone, the next course he takes, is, he sends his dogges before, himselfe posting them forward, with a lowde voyce, and crying, Goe rer, goe to the Hawke goe, as though they had as much wir as himselfe, and could mannage all things so well as he: and then, Haue after, he cryes to himselfe, and away he followes as fast as hee can, in hope to finde some comfort; but when hee cometh? neere to his Hawke, as hee deemes, he lifteneth, and looketh, and findeth her fitting fomething low in a tree, looking downeward, and prying to the ground in mournefull wife, as though the were much displeased : at which fight, withall, he is something amazed, and then beginnethto. looke further about him, and searcheth busily and narrowly vnderneath, and round about her, mistrusting that all things is not well; at last he finderh a mention of ill fortune, as feathers, stumpes of wings, legges or feete; but the whole bodie, that would have caused him to travell with a metrie heart homeward; and also have ferued for a chiefe and choice dish at the table (that) is devoured then he beginneth to flamp, and in an angrie mood to conceine of his owne errour, and that there hath beene a hot skirmilh betweene the Hanke, a poore Felant, and a confuled that

Why be sent bis dogges before him.

fuled company of vnmannerly tikes, withing in his heart that the third part of them were all hanged : neuerthelesse there is some comfort, for there sits the Hawke Rill, as well as ever shee was, shee hath by good fortune not lost one member, thee was too wife, and more affraid then hurt, as it chanced; thee thought it not fit to bide the brunt at such a battell, nor neuer wil thereafter, shee will hold it rather better for her thenext time to bee gone, as soone as shee heareth eyther dogge or what else soeuer, but to rustle within a pole of her. And after this maner : there hath beene many an excellent Hawke and dogge quite spoiled; for the Hanke will ever after, out of her feare, leave her prey; and the hungrie and ravenous dogge having tafted of the sweetnesse thereof, will follow as fast and cunningly to have it, so that they are both spoiled, and not one of them ever againe to beereclaimed, without a speedie course taken with a fitteft for a halter for the dogge; for that is meetelf for a theefe, and such dogges be alwayes called robi bers of Hankes, and therefore are fittelt to bee hanged: and for the Hawke, although her warning hath been great, and her feare to trust such enemies to come necre her any more; yet neuerthelesse, with good vsage shee may be taught and made to forget it.

And after that maner and fashion, as hath bin Agood obheere formerly prescribed, as, with a judiciall fernation. Keeper, and discreece follower, faire flying, and

K 3

A balter se

sbeefe,

The Spaniels must know what they hunt

for.

two or three stanch and serviceable Spaniels; and yet to make it more plaine vnto you, I lay, hee that doth hafte on his dogges, before himselfe, after any yong or strange Hawke, it is done rash. ly, vnaduifedly, and without any discretion or iudgement, and hee taketh the cleane contrarie way; for it is his part, so soone as his Hamke is flone, to follow her as fecretly as he may, without any noise, also as fast as he can, vntill he hath found her; when as, if thee hath killed it, bee is there then close by her, to guard and defend her, and may call for his Spaniels, and let them have vnderstanding what is befallen, that their defires may also be satisfied; and they may come so neere vnto her, as hee shall list himselfe, and no nearer, so that there shall be no offence at all committed, but all parts well pleased: on the contrary, if thee have miffed her flight, yet there he is readie to call his Spaniels, and say, in stead of Goret, Heere ret: and although they have all lost him in his race of running, yet having their hearing and smelling sences, they will quickely bee with him; so that when they doe come and reteriue it, hee is readie to rate them, and governe all things to his owne liking: likewise, if it be put to pearch, also there he is ready to rebuke the dogges at the fall: so that these courses being well observed and followed, will make any Hawke, of reasonable mettle, excellent. And when you have made her neuer lo good and perfect, yet in flacking of thefethings

thee

thee will be as quickely marred; for the best of There must that kinde that ever did flye, will continue in be a contigoodnesse, and alter from the same, according as shee is ordered, flone, and followed.

But all this while wee haue forgot the poore Hawke, shee is lest vaconsidered of, let vs returne backe and see what is become of her, shee was not wont to remoue or stirre from the mark or the man, but diligently to attend and waite his leisure; and when he thought fit time to haue her, shee would come downe most willingly to his fift.

But now he commeth to make triall of her, and after his accustomed maner, calleth for her, but hee perceiueth the case to bee altered with The Hawke her; for shee no whit regardeth his call, shee is so angry, and hath beene so much offended, and euen in the same temper away shee goes, raling well pleased. from one place to another, it may bee a mile or two before he can by any meanes come by her, may it is ten to one but shee will kill a Hen or two before he can take her vp againe: which if thee doe so, I leave it to the carefull Ostringer himselfe, to testifie and consider, what a troubles with vexation of minde he is fallen into, and almost knoweth not, neither can imagine, how or which way to remedie it. And therefore seeing that those kinde of Hawkes of all other, are so subiect to take dislikes, and learne il conditions, it behooues enery one that loves to keepe them, to be charie of them, and carefull, especially at their

nuance of carefullyfage.

is angrie, and the Keeper not their first making and entering; for if they bee then wel made, wel entred and imboldened with the man, the dogges and their game, it will bee a hard matter afterwards to beate them out of loue so much, but that they may with skill and paines taking, bee reclaimed and recovered againe, whereas otherwise there is little or no hope at all to be had of them.

To imbolden the
Hawke, and
cause her
take the Fesant from
the pearch
with conrage.

I have yet omitted one course very requisite to be considered of, and that ought to be taken, to teach the Gofhawke, and make her venter with boldnesse to take the Fesant from the pearch, which ought to bee practifed and brought to perfection: before you do offer her to fly thereunto, you shall provide a yong Capon or browne Pullet, and take with you to the wood; when you are disposed to cal her for her supper, and as shee is drawing and attending after you for the same, having a pole convenient, provided before for the same purpose, and sit oportunitie and place, you shal call your Spaniels about you to make them bay, and suddenly breaking the necke of the Poultrie, you shall at an instant lift it vpon a bough, so high as the Hawke may well have fight; there stirring it, and withall, as before, crying Abay, abay vnto her: at which noise, and as it were to see it flutter, no doubt but shee will come in and pull it downe; which if the shall so doe, befurethat the dogges may, with some rebuke from your self, gine her good leave, & make way for her descending; then suf-

Keeperbe Doggesin

fer her to plume and take her pleasure thereon. and nuzle her among the dogges, as you have beene taught before, and give her bloud in the throate, and let her bee well pleased and rewarded on it : and in vling this courle but a while it will make her so bold and venturous, as that she shall no sooner see a Fesant goe to pearch, but thee will as foone and fuddenly have him by the

eares, and pull him downe.

Allo in vling your art towards your Spaniels, with some words of threatening, and blowes with reason; it will also make them so vnderstanding, and in such subjection, as that you may boldly trust them with her alone in your owneablence, alwayes remembring there may be no strangers amongst them, for of that you ought to be most carefull at all times; for one strange and unruly dogge will put forward the best that be, and cause them to offend; and the Hawke also will suddenly know him, and give way with feare vnto him, so that he is sufficient to marre the reft, and the Hawke also: yet there be many men that never once thinketh or confidereth of what dogges it is meete they should Hawke withall, or suffer to hunt amongst their owne that they have had proofe on, and knoweth to bee stanch and good: but certainely hee, who soeuer hee be, hath not neede to take more care for any thing whatfoeuer belonging to his arte, then for that one thing; for three or foure good dogges that be stanch, and knoweth what they

Beware of Strange Dogges.

they should doe, is at all times better then three or foure couple that be vnruly and riotous, as you may well understand, if you wil but marke; when you shall suffer but one more to hunt with them, you shall see when as they will range and beate of very purpole quietly and cunningly for the Felant, and chalenge of no other thing: the other dogge will hunt every thing, or any thing that he first findeth; and not onely doe for but also draw the other vnto him, and cause them to bawke the Fesant, that otherwise they would most certainly haue found. If this be fo. as most true it is, then doe but consider what many such may doe : as also I doe not deny, but that they may all chance to spring together; yet if it fall out that they doe meete at a bay, they will not onely themselves be readie to pull the Hawke in peeces, but allo tempt the other, and fet on them to doe the like, or at least to deuoure the Felantsthat otherwise would never of them-

Thus having according to this one rule and prescription, taught your Hawke this necessary and needfull lesson, you may bee bold to shew her the wilde Fesant, when you finde it consenient, and shee will be in all points readieto she at him, and couragiously to make seazure, and

prey vpon him without any fearcast 191100 000

Also you must be carefull to enter her sist to the Cocke, for as I have often told you, all Hankes be not alike in their disposition, but are

Agreat in-

Anexeellet diffe.

Enter her first to the Cocke,

of the

Hawke.

of contrary natures, and therefore will require Seeke out great and diligent attendance, and skill to finde out their properties: and the same being perfectly knowne, you may order your Hawke accordingly; whereas otherwise you shall commit many errors, and seldome make a good Hawke. Therefore, if you finde her at first to incounter boldly with him, you neede not doubt, being well pleased and blouded on him, afterward to let her take her pleasure and chance in drawing, and to fly at what rifeth first, be it Cock or Hen. Contrariwise, if you perceiue her to be fearefull and cowardly, as not to buckle and kill him boldly, then with two or three dayes reft, and hard washed feede, prepare her stomack soundly, and put her to him againe, and leave not off your paines and practife, vntill you have made her to flye at him spiritfully, and kill him as boldly.

Some man before he hath vsed any manner of meanes, whereby hee may gesse or judge of Great indisher, or what spirit or mettle is in her, will at very eretion. first put her vp to draw the Couart, thinking thereby to give her some vantage towards her first entring: but many times hee is deceived in his expectation, for the Henne Fesant is as easily found as the Cocke; and the veriest dastard of that kinde will seldomerefuse to flyeat her, and The veriest also to kill her, and then being well blouded dastard wil withall, her Keeperthinkes he hath done well, kill the Hen and his minde is pleased: but it is not so, for of- Fesant.

tentimes it falleth out, that afterward with all the arte and skill he hath, he shall never force her

flye the Cocke againe.

Thus with these rash and hastie courses, many Hawkes are quickly spoyled, which although at first they have not so much mettle and spirit, with boldnesse appearing in them, neither by nature, as many other Hawkes have syet with good consideration of the same, and the carefull paines and skill of their Keeper, with due time adioined, they may be made very good Hawkes and hee thereby shall justly deserve more prayle and commendations for the perfect making of one such Hawke, then of ten other.

of one such Hawke, then of ten other, that will at first out of their owne spirit and mettle flye, and make themselves without, in a manner, any affishance at all from their

Keeper.

boold-low prind ned then being well-blood

bardging of morele is in her, will act

ber upen draw the Country allianing

beign Corebe Henne Pedance as colliv

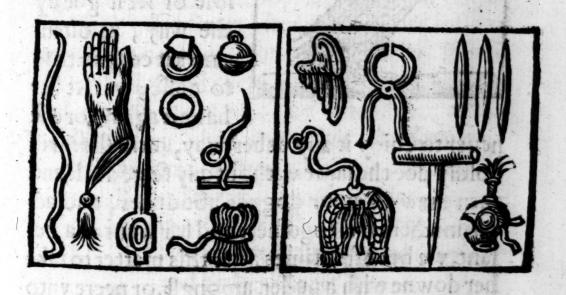
thrives solvieted od solvitelano ou Man

Worthy of commendation.

AND tethe Codes; and the verielt defend of

CHAP. XVI.

A note worthy of observation for the imboldening of any Hawke, that hath beene rebuked or discouraged by the Spaniels.





Hensoever in your recreation and sporting abroad with your Hawke, it shal be your happe to meete with such a Fesant, as will not, or otherwise is not able to rise againe after

on the ground betweene the dogges and your selfe; doe not then by my aduice, seeke for any open or plaine place to take your Hawke downe upon, but otherwise and immediatly it shall be your best course, to rebuke the dogges out of the

This order will prefently imbolden her.

the way, and withall to throw the Fesant vp aloft vnto her, vsing your voyce withall, and



there let her trusseit and fall with it to the ground, and if shee shall chaunce, through any feare or other occasion, to lose or let it goe by the way, as oftentimes it commethso to passe; yet let her haue it againe, or else

neuer to enjoy it any other way, vntill thee will boldly doe the same without any feare at all, and then draw in your dogges about her, and acquaint them wel together; and for want of a Fefant, vie her oftentimes after this matter to take her downe with a pullet, amongst, or neere vnto the Spaniels, with such care, as that they may notany way offendher in the fall; and before it belong, this order will so well imbolden her with the fal, and encourage her to hold amongst the dogges againe, as that thee will quite forget all former vnkindnesses offered vnto her, and trusse her prey againe boldly, without any feare at all, being evermore affured, that vpon any fuch occasion, the stomacke may bee sharpe in the highest degree, for that will sharpen also her tallants, and cause her to hold fast indeed. And without that one thing, there is no other course

to be taken, or meanes to bee vied with her, for thee will never be subject to your will.

Allo to vie your yong Hawke at her first entrance after the same manner, it will perfectly encourage her to the like, when focuer fhee shall. haue occasion, without any manner of feare at all; for it is only at the first entring, being not acquainted, the falling to the ground or bulhes, neare voto men or horses, and the spaniels baying with their leuerall noy ses, that doth terrific her, and oftentimes after caufeth the loffe of prey from her foote: for of all Hawkes, shee is the most nice and choyce, and therfore will aske and require more skill and attendance at her first making, then any other whatsoever; and for want of fuch necessarie and judiciall considerations and courses, at that time, there hath bin many

ll confiderations and courles that time, there hath bin man an excellent Hanke marred by her Keeper, before thee haue been halfe made.

a bus morning I wind and a

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

The Haggart Goshawke in particular.



Hus farre haue I written and discoursed of the Goshawke in generall, and shewed that of all other kinds, shee is the wildest and most stoute Hawke, and that it is more difficult and hard at the first to draw her into true subjection, and familiaritie with the man, then any other whatsoeuer; and that it is altogether in

vaine

vaine at that time to commit her into the custodie or keeping of any yong or unexperienced Keeper, that is not able through his judgement and skill, to order her as shee ought to be.

And I am now come to the Haggart in particular, as thee is divided from the rest of her owne generation, and will speak somthing concerning her selfe, because there ought to bee some difference between them in the



Of the Haggart.

order and manner of dealing with them.

Shee is the absolute wildest Hanke of all, and will therefore deserve much more labour and skill in her reclaiming and perfect making, then any of the other: and therefore there ought to be had so much the greater care and attendance on her, with such or the like preparation against the time you intend to make her gentle, as I have before prescribed vnto you.

For whereas it is an vivall course with most men upon the receit of such a Hawke from the Cage, suddenly to make her gentle, by peppering, watching, and other such like accustomed vies, without any former consideration or imagination, how unfit her bodie may bee, to bee so suddenly striuen withall and ouer-heat with holding

Haggart.

holding and turmoiling in the hot water, that hath been rested, and therefore most like is charged and ouercharged with grosse impersect fatnesse, and other such like humors, which being so suddenly stirred and dispersed by immoderate and hastic dealing, may well hazzard her life; and for certaine many Hawkes have beene lost that way.

Wherefore I would have you call to minde what order I have formerly prescribed for such a Hawke; and that being well effected, then may you goe forward boldly after the same manner, and see there be no sparing of paines in carrying and other necessary courses, untill you well perceive by all signes of her good behaviour towards you, that shee is gentle and well reclaim

med.

Further, as touching her dyet, feeding, calling or other manner of outward or inward dealing, untill thee be readie to flye; I thall not neede to meddle withall, because I have before so plainly expressed the same, only I would have you to observe this one note; which is, that these kind of Hankes being wilde, doe all naturally love to feed on their prey in couart places, as where they may not be discried or seene, by other such birds of the ayre as lougth them not.

Also, and otherwise being reclaimed by the man, when soener they doe take it in any champaine or plaine place, they will doe the like, and carry it to the next place of harbor, to be shrouded

ded or shadowed there; so much and so often they have beene not onely taught, but also forced vnto it, being abroad and thifting continually amongst their enemies, that would, but that they dare not, persecute them for their vigous and crueltie, such is their malice towards them; such verandtherefore neuerthelesse, will not cease with open crie to raile and wonder at them while that they may be seene, and oftentimes causeth them to forfake their preyen sed on anyuro s

In this regard, when any one of these Hawkes hath after this manner safely throwded her selfe, shee will sit very close, and presently fall to feeding: which cuill course shee will continually hold, to the great trouble and vexation of her Keeper, vnlesse shee be with great care and skill

well reclaimed from the same.

Wherefore, during the time of her calling, it behoueth you to take this course with her, although you doe call and draw her by your chirping and whistle, along after you, thorow the thicke and cougrt places, the which is meete you should doe; yet doe not there take her to your fift to be fully latisfied, but let her still attend and waite on you, vntill you come to some plaine convenient place, and there entertaine ber in the best manner to the fift, and let her feede a little thereon; then put to her leafe, and let her eate the residue on the ground close by you, and hauing referued some stumpe or other such thing, take her to your fift againe, and so conclude with

Crowes Kites and all other mine.

Agreat in-

her for that time. Also forget not, but that you doe stoope gently to her on your knee, and quietly and sofily conucy some bittes vnscene tarre off vnto her, that you give her no cause of viquietnesse, as to ftrike at your hand with her tallants : for those kinde of Hawkes will not endure to have any such thing openly shewed, or offered vnto them; they will bee fo tharpely disposed and eager at the fight of it, and therefore there ought to bee much heedetaken by the man in his behaviour towards them, and neatnesse vsed, with handsome and cleanely conveyances in all his outward dealings.

This course being well perfected with quiet and gentle vlage enery day, so long as you doe call her, will so imbolden her, and worke all manner of feare out of her, as that shee will neuer after have any defire to carry any thing from you: shee will grow so farre in love, and bee familiar with you; but will bee well pleafed, and account her selfe safely shrowded when shee hath your company, and is close by

you.

Now when you have after this manner thus. kindly reclaimed and framed her to your will, it will bee good time to enter her to the field, and for that I have before so plainly set downe and prescribed the order and manner how and which way to accomplish the same, I will omit to speake any more of that point, and proceed onwards to the next

When

When as thee thall come to kill Partridge, then as I have formerly aduited, you must bee fure to get gently in to her, having before prowided her dinner or supper readie dreffed; and as shee sitteth on the Partridge, bestow the same on her in bits, with neate and handsome conveyance, which will prolong her time in bepleased pluming, and flay the sharpnesse of her appe- alwayes tite and desire to feede, which is not fitte shee from your should doe; for it would cause her to love that band, better they your selfe, and to bee loath and vnwilling afterwards at any time to bee bereaued of it, and thereby will take occasion to carrie it from you, hoping to enjoy it to her selfe thickese more secret and quietly; whereas otherwise wart. this course will so please her, and draw her love to certaine to you, as that shee will neuer after offer to carrie one feather from you.

Also, all this while give no bloud at all, but with some reuersion take her to your fift againe, and there content her, and before it be long. Thee will bee so constantly wonne and reclaimed to your will, as that thee will neuer couct or desire to carrie her prey any whit from the place where thee taketh it; neyther will I fpeak this shee ever breake it, so long as there is one fea- by experither left on it, but still attend for your com- ence, and on ming, and to have a reward onely at your hand. my credite. And therefore, if you may choose, let her neuer take any bloud her selfe, but when you have well nuzled and inured her herein, and that M 3 VOL

you doe at any time after finds her with a Partridge in her foots: then after good time spent in pluming, take off the head and necke, and give it vnto her with the most part of her supper together; which when shee hath eaten, and doth looke about her, take her to your fist, and so conclude with her.

CHAP. XVIII.

That the Hawke being well entred, and in lone with Partridge, ought not to be flone to the Couart at all.



T is a rare thing to have a Hawke of this kind to be good to the field and couart both; and therefore if you perceive your yong Hawke at her first making to be min-ble

ble and wight of her wings, and allo to fet her loue on the Partridge, and thereon to take delight, which will easily bee perceived by her eager and fierce flying, with the toy thee will take in it, and locond bulinesse shee will have with it, when the hath the Partridge in her foot: then this being well approued, it were great pittie to let her fee the Fesant at any time, or at least to vie her to that kinde of game or manner of flight: for being a Hamke so eager and greedie of He is a toher prey, as they all in their owne natures bee, ling and will desire and more delight a short flight, and to tempting haue it speedie, then otherwise to couet or bee willing to purfue it, and hold out at length; which shee shall bee constrained to doe, if shee wil haue the mounting and flyning Partridge to be at her command: and for the Felant, by reafon that he is a fowle in shew and other appearance, farre greater then the other: hee seemeth also in the manner of his flight, to be so much the more vnweildie and heavie, and flyeth not so farre as the Partridge doth; all which are great provocations, and tempteth the Hawketo ffye couragiously with more eagernesse and spiritfull assurance to enioy him, then the other; therefore his fight is of force, and sufficient to withdraw her loue cleane away, although shee hath beene otherwise well entred, inured, and blouded before: for the best Hawke of that kind, being wilde, and at her owne disposing, coueteth not, if they may choose, to flye farre after

The Fefanti.

The true nature of obe Hawke.

1:1

the thing the chiefely defireth to prey vpon, but most commonly vieth her policie by sudden and cunning stealing vpon the same, and what shee can winne after that manner soonest, and with least paines, the same shee most delighteth in; by which appeareth, when we have them in our owne custodie and keeping, the best of them all may bee made bad enough through want of skill and knowledge, with other carelesse viage in her Keeper.

Contrariwile, who hath a true care and vnderstanding in the arte hee professeth,
may through his labour and painfull practise, make one of farre
more baser mettle to doe
him right good
service.

arcatorillication of the

do farre as the Patentley down all which

ritio and as a mid voins on somewhall mid to

Ren Dar Jone cleane away, elthough (20

Starth beencornerville well entred, inpeed, an

tith not; if they may choose, to sky force after

monded belower for the ben Thanks of circu

or invisible but looked to street and full street

for that he is a favicin flame and

CHAP. XIX.

To teach the Golhawke to flye to the Wilde-ducke or Mallard, that frequenteth the ponds or priuate pittes; which is a good fort, and a good prey when it is taken.



Countries there bee many odde pondes that stand in close and secret places, as amongst shrubbes, or bushes, or otherwise invironed with wood growing vpward, that hideth and obscureth the water from the sight and knowledge of any travellers that passeth to and fro, vnlesse they be such as perfectly knoweth them, or otherwise, those that by chance doth light vpon

The nature vpon them. In these kinde of pooles the Malof the fowle lard, with the Duckes his louing companions, doth take great delight and pleasure, there to repose and solace themselves privately together, to their great contentment and fafe affurance against any enemy, that shall by sealth draw

neare to betray them.

Now whereas I have formerly delivered my opinion herein, that there is no Hawke of this. kinde, in her wildnesse, but is able to shift for. her selfe sufficiently, and kill sundrie kindes of prey; and afterward being reclaimed: wherefore then should not the man by his art, cause any of them to doe the like for him? so that by this reason there is no excuse to be made for him that shall have one of them in his hand a long time, to practife and worke vpon, and shalin the end fay shee is a buzzard; shee is of a bad carry, he can make her do nothing at all. To the which Ianswere, that such a one is more fit for some other calling, then to beare the title or name of eyther Falconer or Ostringer; for if thee may be made but to kill meate for other Hawkes, thee is well worthy of her owne, and there is some pleasure in it besides; and for such a one as will neither be forced by the arte and industry of her Keeper, to kill the Partridge or Fesant, I wil here shew how shee may bee made not onely to purney for her owne or other Hawkes dyet, but also to give good fatisfaction and content to her Keeper: and to accomplish and bring the same to: to perfection, you must obserue well this order

following.

When your Hawke is readie in all points to be flone, you must prouide you of three or foure hand-fowle, if they bee not wilde, yet bee fure they may bee of the same colour, or as neare as you can, the which you shall let your Hawke only flye at, and foote out of ones hand one after another, day after day, and let her plume and be: well rewarded of them; and when you perceine that shee will doe thus with an eager and hot defire, as no doubt, but shee will very quickly doe in the highest degree of loue towards them; then you must prouide you of a fowle or two more, as you may easily doe, and also that will flye so farre as you shall have neede : and when you purpole to goe abroad againe with your Hawke, send one before you with a fowle, and also your directions, to some close place of plumpe of bulhes, where he may be very fafely shrowded from your selfe, and also the fight of the Hawke; then shall you follow after your selfe with her rightly prepared, with her stomacke sharpely Spurresto edged for her prey: and when you come there pricke ber close by the brimme or border of the thicket or forward. fore-pointed harbour, and having your Hawke readie for a sudden and delightfull encounter, you shall strike hard on the bushes with your pole, at which fore-knowne warning, the still couched messenger, shall with all his might tosse the fowle aloft vpright; which if thee doe with courage N2

courage take, an excellent catch-Ducke shee will make.

Then after this you may boldly goe to the ponds or pits, where the wilde fowle lies, and as before faid, creepe as neere as you may, holding your Hawke as high as you can, and with your pole beate vp the fowle, when as they shall no sooner beginne to rise, but shee will be as readie at the sudden sowce to pull one of them backe againe; which if shee doe so, bee sure to crosse the wings of it, and let her take her pleasure thereon in pluming, and bee rewarded of the same, and after that she will not misse one flight that shee shall be flone to after that manner:also it will not be amisse to have a dogge alwayes with you, for sometimes after the Hanke is well acquainted with the sport, shee will bee so nimble and quicke at the catch, that they will fall

meanes the fowle may goe to plunge,
fo that then the dog may and will
be readic to doe you good fernice, wherby neuerthelesse
the Hawke may be serned and well plea-

sed againe.

the stop so the final and the doctors and

CHARLEST CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE OF THE STAT

CHAP. XX.

To flye to the Wilde-goose or Hearon, to the Rooke,
the Mew, or any other such short flight, which
are to be killed at the sudden souce, by the
policie of the Hawke that is not
swift of her wing to take
them otherwise



He most Hankes of this kinde, doth naturally loue to prey vpon any of these things that I have heere named, and therefore it is so much the easier to make one of them by arte to slye thereunto:

N 3

The nature

vpon them. In these kinde of pooles the Malof the fowle lard, with the Duckes his louing companions, doth take great delight and pleasure, there to repose and solace themselves privately together, to their great contentment and fafe affurance against any enemy, that shall by scalch draw

neare to betray them.

Now whereas I have formerly delivered my opinion herein, that there is no Hawke of this. kinde, in her wildnesse, but is able to shift for her selfe sufficiently, and kill sundrie kindes of prey; and afterward being reclaimed: wherefore then should not the man by his art, cause any of them to doe the like for him? so that by this reason there is no excuse to be made for him that shall have one of them in his hand a long time, to practife and worke vpon, and shalin the end fay shee is a buzzard; shee is of a bad carry, he can make her do nothing at all. To the which Ianswere, that such a one is more fit for some other calling, then to beare the title or name of eyther Falconer or Ostringer; for if thee may be madebut to kill meate for other Hawkes, thee is well worthy of her owne, and there is some pleasure in it besides; and for such a one as will neither beforced by the arte and industry of her Keeper, to kill the Partridge or Fesant, I wil here flew how shee may bee made not onely to purney for her owne or other Hawkes dyer, but also to give good fatisfaction and content to her Keeper: and to accomplish and bring the same

to perfection, you must observe well this order

following.

When your Hawke is readie in all points to be flone, you must prouide you of three or foure hand-fowle, if they bee not wilde, yet bee fure they may bee of the same colour, or as neare as you can, the which you shall let your Hawke only flye at, and foote out of ones hand one after another, day after day, and let her plume and be: well rewarded of them; and when you perceine that shee will doe thus with an eager and hot defire, as no doubt, but shee will very quickly doe in the highest degree of love towards them; then you must prouide you of a fowle or two more, as you may easily doe, and also that will flye so farre as you shall have neede : and when you purpole to goe abroad againe with your Hawke, send one before you with a fowle, and also your directions, to some close place of plumpe of bulhes, where he may be very fafely shrowded from your selfe, and also the fight of the Hawke; then shall you follow after your selfe with her rightly prepared, with her stomacke sharpely Spurres to edged for her prey: and when you come there pricke ber close by the brimme or border of the thicket or forward. fore-pointed harbour, and having your Hawke readie for a sudden and delightfull encounter, you shall strike hard on the bushes with your pole, at which fore-knowne warning, the still couched messenger, shall with all his might tosse the fowle aloft vpright; which if thee doe with courage N2

neuerthelesse, on this consideration, that they

Herowne

An addition or example.

LONE.

in their wildenesse doe not altogether dispose themselues towards any one particular thing of them; nor settle their loues or delire onely on them, nor no more then they doe of the reft, or many other things that they also doe vieto prey vpon, as well as they: therefore if you will have one of them to doe you feruice therein, and to be constant in her flight thereunto, you must not vie her rashly, as trusting wholly in her owne naturall disposition, or love to the thing you would have her to flye vnto. But you must give a further addition and affishance to the same, by your owne arte and conning practife, extraordinarily to encrease and make it perfect withall; for there is no man of any understanding, that hath a businesse of any importance to accomplish, that will goe rashly about the same, and without any consideration, thinke even so to effect it, but he will bethinke himselfe better of it, and cast which is the best way, and what course is fittest for him to take in it; and then hee will armeand prepare himselfe with discretion, to put the same in practise and execution; and no doubt, but then hee shall have all things goe to his liking, and also good successe in the conclufion.

Euen so likewise when you have taught your Hawke to goe, and to come againe vato your fist, and that as you thinke shee is readie in all points to be stone, yet it is not fit that then you

goe

goe with purpose to flye her, or to force her flye at what you list, or would have her to kill: but you must further consider what kinde of things such a Hawke in her wildenesse doth vie to prey and line vpon, and is possible for the man by his arte to make her vnto.

Then all this being well considered, and thought on, you may make your choice, as of which one particular thing you would have her most addicted vnto, and to love better then the rest, for your owne delight and pleasure; so as if you thinke well even of the Rooke, a fowle, which although there is not much worth in the thing it selfe, yet it will serve well for her owne or other Hawkes dyet: and also through this order and observation, you may bee instructed how to make her to other things of more importance and valew, as to any of those other things I have formerly named.

Therefore when you have your Hawke readicin all points to flye, you must provide you of some live traynes, the which you may easily doe, eyther in Sommer or Winter; then when you would enter your Hawke, let one of them have the wing pulled or cut; and when you come into the field in some greene place or slade, let the same bee placed or sette downe there on the ground, and retire backe your selfe, with your Hawke, some sortie paces from it, or as you shall see cause, for you may draw neare voto it agains at your owne pleasure; then take off her Hood, that

that shee may lookeround about her, and sinde where the traine is very like, busily disposed, as stirring, walking, or such like: then if shee doe slye to it, and take it, let her plume and bee well rewarded on it: and after this manner you must order her, vntill shee will sinde the traine readily as it is walking, so farre off as shee may well see it, and goe as readily and take it after that saffion.

Then the next time you intend to walke abroad, let your traine be a flyer, and placed at one end of a long creance, with a peg put flightly into the ground, only to flay it, and no more, some yard or two from the end, whereunto the traine is fastened; and at the other end of the creance a marke set whereby you may readily find it: then draw towards it, and vnhood your Hawke, that shee may see it; and when shee hath found it, and is gone from the fist well towards it, be sure to pull vp the peg, that when the traine shall see her well neare come at it, it may have some libertie to flye, although it bee but never so little before shee doe take it.

The traine,

Thus if you can after this manner in your discretion, let her kill some two or three more, and so order the matter with the creance, that when the Hawke shal be almost at it, even then it may have some reasonable scope to rise before shee can take it; it will so nuzzell her, as that shee wil not after misse the wilde Rooke or any other thing you shall after this manner make her vnto. The

The Tassellis farre more fit to be flone to this flight, or any other such small flight, then the

Hawke is, and shee is meetest for the other great slights, as the Goose or the Hearon, and none but shee: I have seene my selfe a Tassel that would very seldome misse one slight in ten, but would puruey for many other



A good condition.

Hawkes; and which way soeuer he was carried, he was found certaine and sure in his service, and faued both man and horse much labour, and also what other charge belonged to that place, as shot and powder, with peece and such like; and yet he was never worth one groate for the Partridge: neuerthelesse for his other service in my owne estimation he right well deserved, not only his owne sustenance, but also due praise and commedation. Also as I have told you, after this manner you may teach the Hawke to kill the Goose or the Hearon, and shee will quickly grow farre in loue with them, if shee be well trained; yet the Goole is a strong fowle, and will oftentimes wrong a Hawke very much with her wings: therefore beware you give no traines vnbrayld of both wings, vntill the Hawke be well blouded; so shall you bee sure to incourage her throughthroughly, and preuent all danger that may otherwise happen in her making. For I didknow right well my selfe one Hanke, that had one of her eyes cleane beaten out with the pinion of a Goose wing, and were oftentimes before very much brushed and beaten with them; for which cause it is not fit to flye thereunto without one. Horse in the company, to haste in to succour

and helpe the Hawke.

There be many of these Hawkes that be very large and strong, and withall as heavie and sluggish of their wings, and therefore will never hold out to any of the long slights, but altogether do shift and get their prey by subtiltie and crast; neverthelesse the most of them are very hardie to seize on any thing. And these be they that are most sit to be made and taught to siye to these short and great slights, and to catch at the sudden sowce; which they will very quickly

learne to doe with your owne arte and affiftance, because their owne nature doth very much direct and leade them e-

both wings, vintill the Maskelse-etc

blouded r fo thall you becture to incontage for

MAR D therefore beware you mile no re

CHAP. XXI.

of the Sparhawke.





Onsidering that at first it was my speciall purpose to treate of short-winged Hawkes; and also in my proceeding, with them to joyne some others, the which I have not forgot-

ten to speake of: so also let me beeno more vinmindfull of one demie creature, that for her spirit and mettle, is well worthy to martch in the rit and mettle, is well worthy to martch in the best company, and therein is nothing inferiour: best company, and therein is nothing inferiour: The sparhawke I meane, which I have knowne to be of great worth and estimation, for the well to be of great worth and estimation, for the well performing her service, with great delight and pleasure extended to her Keeper; as by her spirit and policie to take any thing shee shall bee made to, and the manner how, as at the first fight of the thing wherewithal she intendeth to incounter, to behold how, and in what maner she first falleth flat to the fift, shewing thereby her imbecillitie and vnablenesse of bodie, for such vnequall matches: withall, as it were with discretion and deliberation, findeth her best advantage; and so expecting the speedie presence of her Keeper, and his kinde affistance in the skirmish, away shee goeth couragiously, close by the ground and nimbly, to the wilde Crow, the Rooke, the Mewe, the Lapwing, the Ringdouc, the Housedoue on the lands, the Pie-annit, the brauing and chattering laye; and there is none of all these fowles, besides some others that I haue omitted, but after this manner shee will make subject to her command, and yeeld to the mercie of her sharpe and piercing tallants. And for the Partridge, I have likewise knowne her as great a commander, and to hold out, and continue all the Sommer time, as well as any other Hawkes would doe. And now on the contrarie (shee) poore prettie Birde, is of no request or reckoning at all, but is almost quite forgotten of all men: for the which they are much to blame vindoubtedly; for by experience, I know, during that season, there is no better Hawke then thee, if thee be kept as thee ought to bee, high, lustic, and strong: but in these dayes the yong man hath to deepely addicted himselfe to sloath and

and idlenesse, with drowsie sluggishnesse, and other wandering mutabilities, as that he had rather dye then to meddle with a Hawke that will require either labour or attendance early or late. or any other time of the day, but will reclaime and make their Hawkes gentle with bating and hanging by the heeles, which is the cause, and for want of better guiding, that these poore silly birds be not able to performe their service, which otherwise they would doe; for you must vnderstand they be all but wretches, of little and small strength; and to have any part of that diminished or taken away, it is not possible they should be able to maintaine their flight : but otherwise, to bee strongly kept in the Hood, and alwayes flone from the same, shee is a most excellent Hawke, and will kill more Partridge in one day, then the best long-winged Hanke will doe in two; and shee is for every place, you need make no difference of thicke or thinne. And for her dyet, that would be of the daintiest meate you can get, vnlesse in other times of rest, and also then, not forgetting to wash it well and drie it againe, especially if shee bee mued: likewise against shee is to flye, thee must bee prepared after the same manner, with a short cut to put a perfect edge on her, and then shee will flye after the best manner; and no Hawke with more spirit and mettle then shee. Also shee would not be flone in the morning, vnlesse shee prepated ouer-night with a short and cleane supper

for the purpose, and then shee will slye for her ownersward, and content of her Keeper. Likewise, you ought to have alwayes a prettie box about you, full of fresh Butter, mixed with a little Sassin and Sugarcandie, to give with her meate now and then, or to cate out of the box; which shee will doe with great delight, and it will keepe her head evermore loose, and in good temper, and also prevent the Cray, and keepe her proud and sull of spirit.

CHAP. XXII.

of the Lanner and Lanneret.





Am now come to speake of the Lanner and Lanneret, which although they bee a kinde of Hawkes, I neuertooke much delight delight in, yet I will shew you my opinion, and what otherwise I have gathered by my little practise and observation from them.

Then first give mee leave to let you vnderstand, that in my observation they are all by nature and kinde, of a hard and dull disposition, apt to doe little good of themselues, nor otherwife, but what they are forcibly compelled to doe, by their Keepers ordering of them. And for the Lanner her selfe, in my lifetime I haue heard heere and there one of them that hath beene called or accounted good; but as one Swallow maketh no Sommer, lo one particularitie concludeth no generalitie : also and otherwife, the best good shewed by them at any time, in the little experience that I have had of them, doth alwayes appeare without true delight, after a tedious and bale toyling kinde of fashion, and in my opinion farre unfit to giuea Gentleman content in his sport and recreation: and so I will cease heere to speake any more in generall, but especially in discommendations of them, lest I should seeme offensive to any, or to daunt the yong Raulcener, or him that most of all for their foundes and long lasting, defires to practife and be dealing with them: but what was it that I faid before? did I fay that I would even so leave them ? furely that were not well done of mee, I must needs confesse; and it shall goe hard nevertheleffe, but I shall finde in my momorie some cause, wherefore I should not altogether so forfake them, but rather to make some amends, it is otherwise meete I should do something in praise particularly of them.

CHAP. XXIII.

of the Haggart Lanner.



S the Eyas of this kinde exceedeth other Hawkes, towards their Keeper, in love and gentlenesse, even so doth the Haggart of the same nature, as farre surpasse the rest in exceeding wildenesse, and are

very hard to be reclaimed; and therefore whose hap it shal be to meet with any of them, he must take extraordinarie time and paines to make them gentle; and also all the luring time the like course

course must be vsed, and see that shee be taught and made to come perfectly to the Lure, onely. garnished with hard washed meate, and that besides shee may receive the better part of her reward in bittes at your hands; euen as you were to order the Faulcon: and afterwards during her trayning, there must bee much time taken, and otherwise the very selfe-same ordering and outward manner of dealing, that I have formerly appointed for the Haggart Faulcon, in any other booke of Hawking: so that it were but in vaine for mee to set downe any other particular prescription; and no doubt, but with such well gouerning, and good time taken, they may make good Hawkes: it was neuer my happe, to my remembrance, to see any more then one Cast of them, and they never came to any perfection, but euen were destroyed through their owne coynesse, and their Keepersouer much haste and rashnesse, and also his hard dealing in their diet, and with too much stoaning: and so I will cease to say any more of them, but will proceed to the other of the same kind.

gestes conformation of table

unic or nothing it amilie War tary

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIIII

of the Ramage Lanner to the Field.



Here be many of these Hawkes that hath reasonable spirits and mettle remaining in them, and doth sometimes prove good Hawkes, when it is their happes to light into their hands that hath judgement and knowledge to

reclaime them.

Also in my observation they are very Ramage and coy Hankes, and therein do differ very little or nothing from the Haggart Faulcon, and it is as easie a matter to reclaime the one as the other; nay otherwise I hold it in generall, rather casier to make the Faulcon in every respect more sit to be slone to the sield then shee; they be so different.

different in their natures; for example, the Faul-

on, yet almost the very worst & stubbornest in nature of the kinde, will bee made to become tractable & louing, both vnto man, horse, and dog, with gentle and louing vsage, in due time bestowed on them.



For they are composed of a farre more choyce and delicate mettle, in respect of their bodily constitution, and also are louing and kinde, even in their owne nature, as it were altogether disclaiming their former course of wilde living, and wholly subjecting and submitting themselves to the man and his direction, in all francke and freenesse, with a maine and spiritfull performance of their love and service to their Keeper,

On the contrarie part, the Lanner, as shee is nothing inferiour to the other in ramage and wildenesse, so is shee more hard of ward and of a farre more strong and sound constitution, and yet will not bee drawne by any gentle dealing to doe any thing, or to bee pleasing to the man, but will enermore deserve to have spurres put to her dull disposition, to pricke her forcibly for-

ward to performe her dutie; and yet when you have done the best you can, as manned her, lured, trayned and stayed her; all which to essect, I can prescribe no better course then the very same that I have spoken of, or taught in my other Booke, for the Haggart Faulcon onely, and excepting her dyet, for that must be considered of, with hard washed meate and stones, more or lesse, as you shall sinde her naturall inclination; for you must vaderstand that they are not all alike, but doe differ as much as others doe; and therefore ought to be regarded thereafter.

Now when you have thus farre foorth effected your desire, yet have you not well concluded with her, vnlesse you bee mindfull of this one thing, and also have well perfected the same; which is, that through your paines and skilfull practise you doe well stay her, and by your arteralso restraine her from dragging or carrying any thing from you; the which ill qualitie, there is no one Hawke more subject vnto them shee.

Therefore, to preuent the same; first, you must beware, that if shee but once onely knoweth the Lure, that you lure her no more, but once at one time, and let that suffice, although you take the more time to make her, which shall bee the more for her good; for otherwise it will hazard the spoyle of her, or any other Hawke you intend to make to the field; for so soone as shee

shee once knoweth the Lure, shee will settle her loue on it, and desire to hold it, and will be loath to betaken vp from it to bee lured againe, and will quickly grow fearefull to let you or any other man to come neare her, left shee should be deprived of that which thee chiefely defireth to enioy, and will dragge and couer to carie it from you.

Also during the time of her luring and trayning, you had need be carefull to order the bufinesse so, as that shee may have her reward, for the most part, at your hand in bits, onely referuing some small quantitie to take her to your fist withall: and all this while you must have your Spaniels close by you, as shee is on the ground, and every day acquaint them well together; for they bee Hawkes of all other that bee most coy and fearefull to suffer any dogges to come neare

them.

Also at her first entring you ought to have but few dogges, and such as be both coole and gentle, vntill shee bee wellentred and also acquainted with them; and then shee will bec out of all danger, although shee should afterwards at some times bee put besides her prey, yet shee will not be beaten quite out of loue, or discouraged therewith, but even slightly will account of such an accident, because shee had beene lo kindly vsed and nuzled amongst them before; whereas otherwise for want of this kind of carefull ordering and gouerning at the first, if shee

should chance to take any fright or sudden feare with a dogge, shee would never abide them againe, being a Hawke so coy and apre vnto it. and also strong and well able to carry her prey away: fhee were quite and for ever made; for Thee wil too foone know her owne ftrength, and whenfoever shee shall have a Partridge in her foote, thee will fuffer neither man nor dogge to come neare her, but shee will carry it away and prey vpon it; which if she should doebut onely once, that is as much as one hundreth, for face will neuer be reclaimed from it. And this is the onely fault the Ramage Lanner is subject vnto, and also the best end of as many as falls not into a carefull, skilfull, and painfull Faulconers hand.

CHAR

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Ramage Lannner for the River.





T cannot be denied but that there hath beene Hamkes of this kinde, both vpward and high flying, and also stowt and tough of their wings to maintaine the same. And I

have as often maruelled with my selfe what the reason should be, that in my time no man (of my knowledge) hath ever made triall what perfection such a Hawke might be brought vnto for the River, considering they be also hardie enough. Likewise I doe very well remember, that when I was but very young of yeares my selfe,

selfe, I heard an ancient Gentleman report, that in former times they were viually flone thereunto, and were held in great estimation for the same; and in those times the Haggart Faulcon was not knowne: He likewise affirmed that hee had a Lanner himselfe that would flye very high and very long, euen like vnto the wilde Hobbie. the which was bred in Molton Parke; and in drawing through the young springs, himselfe and his spaniels in a Forrest where hee lived, as he often vsed to doe, with his Hawke high flying ouer him, he hath sometimes put vp fowle vnawares vnto him that vsed to lye in plashie or waterie places in the faid Groues or bushie clofes, the which the would not miffe, but kill one of them at her down come. Also at other times the Fesant cocke, the Woodcocke and the Partrige; and for these things that I have named, there could not any of them come to her amisse, fuch was the excellency and goodnesse hee had brought her vnto through his plaine and simple. skill: for of my owne knowledge he was no Falconer, although he had some loue and little vnderstanding, as many others have that likes well the sport. Now if this were true, as I doe verily beleeue it was, forthat hee was a man, as I haue told you, truely auncient, and of good reputation: wherefore then should not wee in these daies and times of more experience, & greater knowledge, in some sort, shake off this habit of floath & idlenesse that we have been trained vp. and

and nurled in this many yeares? and fummon our wits and devices together, not only to teach vstread the path of our ancient friends, and imitate their inuentions, but also well to applaud them for the same with due respect to their instructions ? But some man may replye and say, Wherefore should wee so much trouble our selues with such dull metled humours as they bee, that will aske so much labour and paines about them, before they can be brought to any perfection? There is the braue spirited Haggard Falcon Gentle, Thee will bee reclaimed and made with a trice; and shee is of a louing disposition, and also as franke and free of her mettle: and therefore if wee will bestow on her but one three weekes, or a moneths well luring and training with Dones to cause her to lone vs, thee will be wholly wedded to vs, and will not away. And moreouer, she will as sodainely understand what shee should doe; for shee will not require much intruction. And this is the bird worthy of due commendation. To the which saying I yeeld, and will say no lesse, for I can no way wisely dispraise her; for if I should, I must doe both my selfe great wrong, and her allo, that before I have so highly commended: but thus farre give me leave to answere, as it is in some sort truely said, and may also be as well performed with some Hawke, so is it on the other side, as slightly and simply answered; and it is as common in these dayes with enery novice

The nouice.

of little or no vnderstanding, that hath but newlie gotten his arte onely in fit tearmes and phrases, and for any other reason they have or can alleageabout such a Hawke, or of what elfe belongs vnto her, but onely that common faving by cuery one of well louing the Haggart. I have knownein my time many shepheards relorting to Hawking places, that I durft have vndertaken to have taught any of them with a few plaine instructions in one fortnight to have performed as much so well as they, with some Hawke of the kinde, although there be some other of the same generation that will put twenty wifer men then they to their fhifts : but I would very faine heare of one of these selfe conceited young men that would somewhat withdraw his affection from these kinde of Hawkes that are fo easily, and with little paines reclaimed, and will in a manner as they suppose, even make themselves. I would see him to undertake the Ramage Lanner, and with all his wifedome make her seeme a Faulconers Hawke to the brooke, that will not make her selfe neyther be framed by another without both labour and skill indeede: truely hee should deserve much commendations for his well performing of this bufinelle; and more then for any fuch wherein as hee deemes is not required much Art, paines, or any great attendance. And for him that will bend his minde, and will be willing to practile accrein, I will shew him my aduice, and the best

best directions from my author, or owne undersanding that I may afford him.

It is not vnknowne but that the best metled Hawke, and highest slier of any kinde, may bee abused and drawne downe farre from her wonted gate, as eyther with too much slying, or too hard seeding, as to be wearied, or as it were tyred out with too often and opermuch toyling, or otherwise with having too great an edge and appetite set on them with impouerishment, proceeding from too straight a hand kept on them in their diet and seeding. And for certaine, the most of the Lanners kinde are spoyled these wayes, and drawne cleane from their

wings, and forced to flye about the mans head, and goe to fland, and therefore although they be all of a hard kinde, yet they are not all alike, but do differ in their natures as much as others doe, which ought to be well re-



ougheto be wen respected, and especially noted, the difference betweene the good metled Hanke and the bad, and
to be ordered thereafter, and yet not many fort
it is meet they should be started; for there is no
it is meet they should be started; for there is no
it is meet they should be started; that is too
Hanke, and especially of this kinde, that is too
much pinched, but will leave and give over
that

that thing which she should flye after, and take

Neither too, much at one time, nor too little at another.

paines for, and more willingly returne backe to him againe that thee knowes well, hath, and also will, on little cause in the end reward her :and therefore when you have your Hanke full and in good temper, the best course is and will bee for you so to keep her. And let her diet be such. and the quantity thereof with a hand certains and steadily kept on her sas that it may maintaine health and strength to preserve her; for hee that bath not so much discretion as to consider of this order, and to governe and to vie this Hanke thereafter, shall neuer have her to flie certainely, but even as she is fed disorderly, so shee will performe her service as carelesly. And this one other thing you ought to take notice of, which is, that as you doe first vie thele kind of Hawkes in their luring and training to their diet and feeding, so shall you for the most part finde by them in your further practile and dealing with them. Therefore when you shall have one of them to deale withall, and that in her making you doefinde her apt and forward to your liking, let her not be much pincht howfoeuer you doe in her diet and feeding : and also bee carefull to take good time in her training, with Doues given in a long creance for a while, that shee may kill them close by you untill her coy behauiour and wildnesse be ouer, and shee bee: growne familiar, and will fuffer you without any coynesse or staring to come in to her: Also. let:

let her be fed and rewarded of the same Doues fhee kills, or with some other such good meate, onely it beeing hot, let it be a little washt as it were to giue a Faulcon, and no more; for you that not need to carry to hard or fraight a hand as if you intended to flye her to the field. And with this course of so well making, and other fuch necessary ordering, with casting and stoning, as I have formerly taught, belonging, you shall keepe her full, and lofty of life and spirit to hold her wings withall. And also if by nature there were ever any vpwardnesse or high flying in her in the time of her wildnesse, she will both shew it and hold it, you may be assured of it; and then you may put her to the River, and hauing a good make-Hawke, you shall well quarrie her, and then she will be worthy the accounting of; and the Faulconer that hath so made her shall have his due praise and commendations for his labour and paines-taking so artificially with her: whereas otherwise if she proue nota

high flyer, yet there is no labor loft; for the may quickly change her dyer, and with a straiter order cause her to scratch. amongst Spaniels for the Partridge, which will allow and a Continue le de la well countervaile, en burgente tion of an his labour.

quartied, prouced very fine & certains Hamber.

the River's forvery many of them are very How gold one , when Q3 way bon GHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Ramage Lannetet for the River or Field.



Here is not much more to bee faid for the Ramage Lanneret, then bath beene heere prescribed, and is spoken of the Lanner, for what method or order socuer is meete and fitting for

the one, the very same serveth directly for the other, and he also being well mand, losed, trained and made inward to the man, may be also flone to the River; for very many of them are very spiritfull and vpward Hawkes, and being well quarried, proueth very sure & certaine Hawkes,

and good fowle-flayers, and are very fit to bee

These Hankes ought to be kept as high and full of shesh as may be, neverthelesse there ought speciall regard to be had to the stomack alwaies, that with cleane seede, casting, and stones often (that) may be held perfect to cause him maintaine and perform his service after the best manner. But who so ever can by his Art and labour best reclaime and make them to love and be familiar with the Spaniels he shall vse, and esteeme of them as most meetest for the sield, and the equallest match for the Partridge, but they are for the most part very coy and searefull of the Spaniels.

Yet neverthelesse of my owne knowledge, if you can bee charie of them at the first entring, and untill they be well blouded and in love with their game, although afterward they should lometimes by an unruly Spaniell be deprived of their prey, yet they will flightly account of it, and remaine nevertheleffe ftill conftant in their loue to the thing they formerly tooke delight in, if you will remember, and alwaies be mindfull, as I hane often rold you, of the stomacke, that it may be hor and fiery, which will compell them onely to minde their feruice, and not to regard the fight of the dogs, or any other thing; for you must especially consider, and surther be mindfull, that the Partridge time is in the sommer, which is alwaics inclined to heate and hot weather,

The Para

weather, and therefore you must feede so much the cleaner, and wash the harder to hold him in true subjection withall; whereas otherwise the other sport is in the winter, when as it is farre more sharpe and colder: which must likewise be thought on, and your Hanke be ordered there-

after, and fed so much the better.

And whose will attaine true vn derstanding, ought euermore to be mindfull of the difference of times and seasons, and well to observe them. and then hee shall bee well able to governe his Hawkeby Arrand discretion; whereas otherwise in being forgetfull thereof, or having little or no vnderstanding of those things, he shall not be able to rule them by reason; for being as they are birds of the ayre, which holds seldome certaine, they must be dieted and gouerned according to the changeable or constant temper of the leason, in sommer or winter: and thereforeif you doe well bethinke your selfe, it is no easie matter, for every one to order and governe certainely, such (a body) and hold it alwaies in temper, that is so mutable, and ever altereth as the wether; but he must be expert in his Art,

and also his Crasts-master: and so I will
cease to say any more of the Ramage, and proceed to the
Eyas, of the same

kinde.

West to

CHAP. XXVII.

of the Eyas Lanner, or Lanneres.





Will now conclude with the (Eyas Hawke) by which appeares a difference betweene them in their seucrall natures, as well as in their contrary names or titles;

all which I shall not neede to speake of any further in this place, neyther would it be any whit auaileable so to doe, but will proceed as breefe as I may, and out of my owne knowledge and vnderstanding, gathered even by little practise and observation, shew how shee ought to bee made ready to be flone to the field.

And whereas I have formerly aduled that in all forts and kindes of Hawkes you ought first to

consider of their generation: Secondly in your further labour and practife to finde out their nature, and how therein they are inclined : and thirdly, that being rightly and well perceived, then to frame and fashion by Art and discretion your manner of course and dealing with them, according to the same. Likewise for this Hawke lastly and particularly heere mentioned, you, must consider that she was taken out of the nest very young, and after closely kept, fed, and familiarly trained up onely by the man, whereby of necessity she must needs altogether forgether naturall damme that bredde her, and become louing and fond on him that brought her vp: Allo this manner of breeding must needs cause her to differ much in the inclination of her body from the other, which as you have heard were bred and trained up by their damme after another fashion. Wherefore as your former drift and desire was only by your Art and induftry to reclaime them from their wildnesse, and draw their lones constantly vnto you. So now on the contrary you must bee as chary that in your teaching and training, you doe not altogether befor this Hawke, that is in her owne nature too foolish and fond of you already.

The Haggart or Ramage Hawkes.

And for that I shall not need to prescribe any rule or order for the reclaiming, luring, or any other thing concerning her first handling, I will proceed to the next instruction, which is this: when shee will come rudely to the lure garnisht

with.

with meat, and also flye about you for the same: then let her kill two or three live Dones at the Lure where they may have some little scope to flicker and stirre about, whereby to give her the more cause & incouragement to come to them; which when she will do readily, & with an earnest desire prey vpon them, let her haue no more after that fashion; but the next time when she is prepared well for it, let her bee lured from man to man, and as thee is comming give her a field Done in such a creance as you know it cannot carry quite away from you: then if she do rudely and eagerly flye after that and kill it, let her bee well rewarded on it; but after that let her haue no more voward traines giuen vnto her, nor any other that thee may fee to come from the man; for they be such things onely that befots, and absolutely spoyles all those kinde of Hawkes. For in cuery mans vnderRanding that hath any discerning or observing knowledge, their bodies bee tempered with mettle of fuch induration, as that their owne natures will afford and permit them even to live of any thing; which is the reason they want spirit and courage, and therefore are for the most part of a drowlie and dull disposition; and what they are first taught and brought vnto, the same they will enerlastingly cleane vnto, whether it bee good or bad, as to the very Lure and Hawking bag, with having or receiving too much kindnoffe, although but in scraps from them; they

will bee so tied and intangled in their love and desire towards them, as that afterwards with all the paines, Art, and skill that a man hath, hee shall never bee able to withdraw their servent love so deepely planted there, to bee set on any

other thing, or placed otherwhere.

My meaning or intent is not to tye or binde you to this firice limitation with every Hanke. as infly to appoint how many Doues to give and no more; but still do desire that you should be mindfull, and alwaies remember the difference betweene the good metled Hanke and the bad, and so to vse them in their training and euery other way; but how soener they shall appeare to you, neuerthelesse by my advice give as few traines as possible you may to any field Hawke of this kinde, for the forelaid occasions, but even fo foon as they be taught to catch first. readily on the Lure, let them have the rest given valeild with some few feathers drawne from them, that they may kill them al-waies by the ground, without any mounting at all : Alfo from the fift, and out of the hood; and then fo soone as shee will flye and trusse readily that way, leave off that course, and shew her Partridge, and if it bee possible, let her have some few from the band, after the fame manner: and there is no question but with this course rightly observed, and well followed, you may makee. men the verieft flug of the dulleft spirit, to becomeagood Hanke, as well for the field and the Part.

Partridge, as otherwise to hold out and purine: a traine to the end from the mans hand.

I know there will bee an expectation at my hand of some rules of Physicke for these kinde of Hawkes, and the best answere that I neede to make vnto it, is this : First, there is no found Hawke what foever, that shall have need of any fuch thing, vnlesse it bee to confound her, that otherwise would doe well; and for these kinde of Hawkes, it goes hard with them when they shall have any such occasion: and therefore by my counsell, let every man that hath his Hawke found and well, ftriue and bee carefull to keepe her fo; for it is farre more easier to doe fo, then when he hath through negligence or cuill order abused or put her out of temper, to amend her with Phylicke againe: neyther can be euer doit, vnlesse in some appliment for an apparant outward accident; but otherwise, for any inward medicine, let it be euen cleane feed, well washt, and stones with discretion, and once in a weeke to the full and hard Hawkeyand on a refting day, ioyne some salendine with them, to cleanse and purge her of luch glit, and other imperfection as those Hawkes be most subject vnto, and have gathered, with reft or full feeding before. nor at

Likewise for the Gospanke or Tassel, I have put you in minde already, that they also be free from diners dangerous discales that are ordinary and common with other Hawkes, as to be apparantly liner-shot, or to have the Fellanders, or

1985III

R 3

the Crocke, with others more; and to speake



fortunes to light fortunes to light first into a wisemans hand, he will keepe any of them euen all her life time, which are many yeeres, and she shall never have surfer, sicknesse, or any one disease or other be-

fall vato het, valesse it bee by some strange accident, as in her slying through blowes, brushes, thornes or such like, which is no way to be preueuted by her keeper, for that she is then vader her owne gouernment and disposing; for they be all of so strong and sound a constitution after they bee once mucd, as that they are evermore preserved and kept in health by the very force, strength, and vertue of their owne nature, by reason whereof there is little cause why they should be medicined at all.

And whereas I have heereto fore discoursed as show to take them from the mew beeing fat and full, or otherwise from the cage, or elsewhere, and how to order them accordingly without any medicine or scowring at all: And whereas many men holdes an opinion, that when they have drawne their Hewke from the

mew, it is not possible to make her cleane and ready to flye without two or three scowrings in the meane while: I thinke I have said enough for that before, and also shewed farrea better way, and therefore I shall not neede to say any more in this place; and also let mee aduise every young man that wishes well to the sport, and would be a Faulconer, that hee doe never give any manner of scowring or medicine to a found. Hanke, how fat or full loeuer shee be; for there is an olderule or faying in Phylicke, which is, The whole needes no Physition: and for the Hawke I can maintaine it, for I neuer yet knew that ever it did good to any one, but otherwise hath much distempered them, and hazarded their lives; nay otherwise taken it quite away, that else before were in no danger at all. Nevertheleffe, for that eucry one is not of the same opinion, but doth otherwayes dispose of himselfe, and determine to practise on very little or no occasion: I will here for such greefes as these kinde of Hankes be subiect vnto, set downe so many medicines, as through oceafion I have found by experience to be most convenient and necessary to be applied or giuen vnto.

them.

CHAR.

man, it is not pediable to make by cleane and end y so de ewit hours no or electros dos vines in devote bill and I shade t aske we stown st consel a villa 12 vo. 1 of the feed the tool of the section was and the effect that increed e to lay any whom stimbs samual oligibang sollig and hashom source man charterilles weller of a loor, and pala restances and that her decire the Landlak i subibetti to gairwed ko manaci saa Manke how for or full locuer three beginning isar olderale or hydre in Playfield, which is, -the felt bar shall had a on esteeth show at the spend any major I adl, dienie inition nee Laderick there are the district of the first and the season of the their lines; any orderwise record out a soul क्षेत्रकारित के विकास के स्थान के विकास के वित्र के विकास consider the case of the same of the face of the same Wedlanes to the light of the light of the land the least had a save the following the full bed entered to signific. 15 many medicines, archrongli coca. then i have found by comers nee to be mod rounded and accellary to be applied ... or given valo

ended the There's the number of the

Lathams approved medicines, incident to all Hawkes mentioned in this Booke.

Tarrana Marca

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the cold in the head, or the Ryc.



F all the diseases that belongs to these Hawkes, there be onely three that they be most subject vnto, which is the Rye, the Cramp, and the Craye; and being once taken and conti-

nued any season, they will be very hard euer after to bee recovered: Therefore the best way will be for the keeper euermore to be mindfull and carefull to preuent their infection, before any of them hath laid holde, or seazed on his Hawke; which he may very eafily doe if hee will bee mindfull and watchfull over them, and through his foreseeing knowledge bee carefull to avoid the occasion. All these infirmities be in a manner taken one way, and proceede of one cause, which is cold, and after this manner they bee ingendred: the Crampe and the kye followeth after the Hawke hath beene hard flone and laboured, especially in the winter time, in wet and drye, when as afterward they bee fet vp or downe

downe to reft the night time, in some moist or dampe place, low, neere vnto some earthen. floore; wherefore it is necessary that you beeuermore carefull to fet them vp as high as you can in such places, and vpon something or other that they may rest warme vpon, after their bodies and bloud hath beene extraordinarily heat and chafed, to prevent that danger; for they will not brooke to fit in the night time neere to the moift earth as other Hawkes will doe, and it hath off times caused the Crampe to lay hold vpon every joynt and limme of the whole body; and for that I have already written fo largely of the same disease, and what may be done for the recovery of it, I will heere say no. more, but that the best course is through care and diligence to feeke to preuent the comming of it. Also for the Ryethat is taken through the same occasion, and is a fast-setled griefe & stuffing in the head; and will, if it be not quickly found, and as sodainely lookt vnto, grow eyther to a drie frownce or a wet, or otherwise a continuall moift humour, which will hardly be euer cured; for example, I had a Hawke fent me the last Michaelmas from Sir William Wooddowes, winking of one eye, the which proceeded of a continual cold in the head as I plainly perceiued; and after I had a little loosened it by one couer that was growne in the cheft of his Pallat, and another close by his eare, on the same side that he winked on, which I took away; and also downe

was inforced to burne one of his nares to open that which was quite stopt vp, I vsed all the meanes I could to purge and cleanse it, and hee ceased notienery other day to throw and cast out some filth, and in time so much, as it is not to be imagined or spoken of, during the time vntill after the Christmas following, and then it ceased and dried up on the sodaine. This plainly showes what a fault and over-fight it is in any man that wil not when he may, so easily preuent fuch things before they doe come, or otherwise when they are taken to be careles and vnmindfull to espie them, but to let them run and grow on vntill they be varecouerable; therfore whenfocuer you shall by any meanes have such a Hawke that is any whit stuft in the head, look that you defer no time to breake it, lest further or the like inconucnience doe grow thereon as I have shewed you, and for recouery thereof, this will be

GARD are mornoig Blit eat arime, and it will preferily looken bee, and cante ber to frice and

chrow washined headyn dida when you perceiue,

the section is transfunt ober names a premy mistle
before you intend to facile her; then afterward
when the is at quiet agains, let her haue her dia-

sibnesses to such boog the february north

ROM N

reaction of the part of the property of the part of th

Of the Ryc or stuffing in the Head.



Irst, you must be every carefull that she may alwaics sit warm, and especially in the night time, & also that she may evermore be sed with hot meat, and fire as often as may be; for it

likewise give her now and then at evening with her meat, 2, or 3, bruised cloves of mace; the which is one very good thing against the same disease, and will also sweetly perfume her whole body and breath, and sharpen her appetite: also. vie her to fresh butter that hath beene quickly gathered, and shall be well clarified ouer a chafing-dish of coales, with a little Rue and Saffron in powder, and good store of Sugarcandie well tempered altogether; let her haue this with her meate euermore a little at a time, and it will presently loosen her, and cause her to snite and throw with her head; which when you perceiue, then take the juyce of Dazierootes, and with a Araw blow it hard into her nares a pretty while: before you intend to feede her; then afterward when the is at quiet againe, let her have her dinner in her foot that the may lyer well on it, and this will certainly amend her; for although this juice of Dazies is a common medicine, yet it will purge and cleanse the head being loosened before as well as any thing what loeuer. Blow into her nares with a straw, the juyce of Sage three mornings in the weeke; it is very good to draw downe tough flime our of the head. I could fee

downe divers other things more fronger, but in them there is some danger; and in this there is none at all, but will worke to good purpole, and cause a good

former part of the floring the front fle bits of the

artificial soles and charely religible to the collection

barthiy and hardy twintag; all which trans

and thewes ecomparent and case to bee perceiof inverse thereportion in the morero Leblamed that thall deferre any time, and fuller the cutethereel to be neglected; for by that means the griefe is growne to be more dangerous and deadly: whoreas otherwifelt is FART DERCHT, DECKET DEC VERY Calify anichded story on are to remember that this particular infirmicy proceedes also of cold, as the other dorh that I hune besome camed, but yet after 2nother fashion: For I ler you know before that cold: And this which now I focase of is taken by a coassanance of groffs and cold washir meat that

this will certain XXX with O slibe ugh this

of the Craye.

His discase or infirmity that wee

call or terme the Craye, is of an exiccative or aftringent qualitie, drying & binding in the Hanke, which causeth her notto mute or flice from her according as naturally shee ought to doe, but otherwile to drop farre short some part of it disperst asunder from the other; & also passes not clearely with ease, but comes harshly and hardly from her; all which signes and shewes are apparant and easie to bee perceiued. And therefore the keeper is so much the more to be blamed that shall deferre any time, and fuffer the cure thereof to be neglected; for by that meanes the griefe is growne to be more dangerous and deadly: whereas otherwise it is of no moment, but may bee very casily amended; for you are to remember that this particular infirmity proceedes also of cold, as the other doth that I have before named, but yet after 2nother fashion: For I let you know before, that both the Crampe and the Rye commeth by taking cold: And this which now I speake of, is taken by a continuance of groffe and cold washt meat

that is given the Hawke to feede vpon, which this kinde will not endure or last withall; for it will consume them inwardly where it cannot be seene, as in those places, and after the manner as shall appeare heereafter plaine vnto you. It is not vnknown but that the gorge of the Hawke is the first place and onely receptacle or harbor of fuch fustenance as shee alwaies takes to nourish her whole body withall, and is vnto her as a maine and cleane conduit, the which being filled with pure & cleare liquor, it is not tainted or made vnsauorie there, but let passe in due time further into smaller vessels, more fine then it was before, to serue for other vses : Euen so on the contrary it is with the Hawke; for if her gorge be filled with stale and grosse colde meat, contrary to her naturall inclination, it will soone grow vnsauory there, and her stomacke will abhorre to entertaine it, and also the other more secret passages will be annoyed thereby, which will quickely turne to her destruction. As for example, I have knowne divers Hawkes that hath died on this occasion, whose inward and inuisible infirmity hath neuer beene mistrusted, but onely hath practifed and wroughton the tuel for remedie; neuerthelesse when shee hath: beene opened, the very gorge hath beene like vnto chawke with the panell, and the next venting place into the small guts hath beene euen burnt & eaten with heat like vnto the Frownce, which was the cause her excrements wanted free :

free passage: all which proceede from such vn. naturall stale diet as the stomacke could not wel brooke, and were repugnant to their naturall disposition; for there is no such kinde of grosse feede given, although the gorge will with greedinesse receive it, yet afterwards the stomacke will be choyce and vnwilling to taste of it, as you may well perceive when it hath beene kept so long as that it begins to waxe windie, sowre, & distastfull, and by the course of nature would faine be eased and emptied of some part thereof, which doth so much annoy and offend her; as you may see by her often writhing and striuing to removeit, and put it downeinto the pannell: and when the hath in some measure so done, through natures violent forcing, yet it is also therein so long detained, and vnkindly digested, as that by vertue of it, shee doth not win to her selfe any naturall or kindly comfort; but otherwise cuill imperfections and humours of moysture dotharise thereon, which ascends vp into the head, whereby all that part is molested: otherwise there is lest downewards much vnnaturall heate and oppilations or stoppings that infects the body and secret passages; whereupon this disease which we call the Craye doth proceed, with many others. Wherefore it behoueth enery man to respect his Hawke better, then at any time to cloye or clog her with such groffe and vnkindly feeding, but otherwise with care to giue her her due as neere as hee may, according

Her fto-

according to her deserving and naturall disposition; withall further obseruing other such necessary courses belonging in due time and season, as I have in many places appointed by prescriptions, and in so doing hee shall never have neede to take care for eyther scowring or medicine, but shall euermore have his Hawke according to his owneliking, full lofty and ftrong. well able to performe her businesse after the best manner; whereas the other that shall be carelesse and forgetfull, & is well pleased if he may pamper her with any thing, and is as vnrespective of other wants or needs appertaining : hee shall seldome or neuer have his Hanke perfect and healthfull, but ever out of tune and vnfitte to doe any thing; whereas before through ill dyet and disorder your Hawke caught this disease, so now on the contrary, and especially, by meanes of better vlage and good diet, with some other appliment, you must restore her to health againe: wherefore so soone as it is perceived, you must remember that you are not onely to destroy and kill the Craye alone, but also such other euils as waites and partakes with that in the vanaturall working the poore Hawkes desolation, which is cold and moift, raw humours afcending vp into the head, and otherwise vnnaturall hear and drowth, with oppilations or stoppings possessing the body and interior pallages; all which ought to be particularly confidered of, and your remedy prepared and appli-

ed accordingly. Then first you must bethinke your selfe of her diet, that it may be of light and coole meates, easie to be disgested, as of Hens flesh, Chickens, young Pigeons, Rabbets, new Sheepes-hearts, Porke, Pig of the shoulder and the heart : then must you prouide the sweetest fresh butter of the newest gathering that may be, and boyle and scum it well with halfe a score bruised cloues of mace in it; and when you have fo done, in the cooling put in a little of the powder of Rue, and so keepe it close in a boxe, and as oftenes you doe feed, anoint her meat therewith, the oftner the better, fo that the gorges be easie, according to the Hawkes abilitie, and the power of the infirmitie: and for certaine, this will not faile onely to open and loofen the head, but also disperse those other humors in the bodie, and scower them away that was cause of the fundrie diseases. Now when you have seen this businesse thus well effected in the head by her countenance and other appearance there; and also that shee mutes and slices well from her againe, neuertheleffe it may well be her head was but onely loofened, will have some need also to be better purged, and clearely cleanfed. Likewife for the body & inward passages, although they were or are newly scowred, yet neverthelesse they may require some more labor therein, and also to be throughly cooled. Therefore, as. you shall see cause, first in the head by shufling or initing, or any other fignes, vie the inyce of Dafies

Dasies or Sage, to cause her throw it forth the sooner; but if you perceive the humour to continue neuerthelesse moist still, then put to the iuyce a little of the powder of dust of Brimstone to drie it vp withall, and she shall doe well. Likewise for the body and inward places, giue with her meate the distilled water of eyther Horehound or Woodbine, or the water of Barley, that I have prescribed in my other booke, and shee shall be well, and her body moderately cooled, and in good temper againe.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Eye.

HE Geshawke as you know is a fierce spirited, & fast flying Hanke if the haue naturally a true loue and liking to her prey: and for that shee is most commonly vsed to five through the hight of highest and thickest woods, where the game that shee best loues,

most often vses; and because the eye and onely ornament of her body is her chiefe guide in those places, and is so deare and precious a lewell vnto her, it were great pitty that it should miscarry or bee blemisht by any misfortune. Therefore fearing or misdoubting that any such euill accident should befall, I will shew you a fure medicine to amend it withall.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXII.

For the Eye that shall have any hurt by accident or otherwise to grow upon it.

Ake a thunderbolt, the which is found most commonly in the fields, in some channell or water-course, by which means it is there laid open from the earth, and is easily to be perceived, and put it

into a hot fire and burne it well; then when it is cold againe, beat it to fine powder, and searce or sife it through a faire linnen cloath, then mingle it with sweet butter indifferently, and on any occasion put as much or the quantity of two little pins heads morning and evening into the Hawkes cye; and if any thing whatsoever will doe it good, this will not faile to doe the like.

Also you may at these times blow it into the cye with a straw, and it is as good, and will as speedily worke any thing forth, or recover any thing that is growing, or amisse in that place.

GAR.

CHAR

adiation bon

100° 1205 100

CHAP. XXXIII.

of the Hobby and the Marlion.







Here is yet this Cast of little Hawkes, the which I have not some named; the one is belonging to the young man, the other pertaining to the Lady: and in my opinion

are most equally matcht one with the other, in regard whereof, it were great pitty they should bee parted euer, but euen flye for the prey by turnes together; not you know where, I do not meane, for then the young man perforce must mount alost indeed, at which the Lady would be as lowly displeased to see her Marlios so put downe in the losty flight: But what do I mease

to skip so farre beyond my Art? let mee curteoully craue pardon and fauor, to leave the Lady and her Hamke together, as birds with whom I neuer had, nor haue no skill to deale at all; and withdraw the young man and his Hobbie Into the Champian fields, where he may be partaker of fuch fundry forts of glee, As tongue can no way well expresse, oreye shall seldome see; For there he may behold her, first as she is wilde, And see how she bestirs her, the filly birds for to beguild: And also attends the Falconer, and his Spaniels as they range, As if thee were mand before; which is a thing most strange, That fuch a bird that neuer was in hand, Should wait so long, and stoop so oft, and never goe to stand.

Manyatrue labouring fornat bath off with a bunting that bath deferned a Larke for his reward.

And furthermore,
neither to bee ferned,
But so let goe without reward
that hath so well deserved.
Yet neuerthelesse this louing Hanke
will take no offence at all,
But on the morrow next will as ready be
to come when hee shall call:
But to vincouple his Spaniels
after his wonted guise,

To

To spring the searefull Partridge that in the stubble lies: Or else the mounting Larke, which foone the Hobbie spies. And beats from ground with all her might vp to the lofty skies; Which then for to behold, no mirth you may compare, Vnto the Hobbie and the Larke, thus friuing in the ayre. Vntill the harmelesse bird being wearied with the flight. Is forc't with clipped wings together, to throw her selfe downe right. Whereat the Hawke doth ioy, and dallies by the way, Yet long before they come to ground, shee makes of her a prey.

For the Partridge, the Haggart of this kinde is best, and may most certainely be made a speciall Hawke for the same; shee must be taught and trained in each degree like vnto the Faulson; and must be carefull not to slye her after eight a clocke in the morning, especially if the Sunne breake out in any heate; for if you doe, she will fall to soring and be lost, and must be sought vp againe where shee was sirst taken. Also in the afternoone you may begin at two, if the day be temperate, and Hawke with her vntill it be neere the setting of the Sunne; but if she be slone any longer,

longer, the will likewise fall to dorring, and be loft, but otherwise with this observation and good order in her diet, shee will shewe her selfe a Hawke to please a Prince; for you may flye her twenty times in the afternoone, when no other Hawkes will flye but must be waited on : yet a little longer, then may you put her to it, as eyther to the Partridge, the quaile, the clot bird in the fallow fields which is a very fat and a dainty bird much like vnto the Martine, the Warwinckle, which is a pyed bird, and vies mok in pastur-ground, or other champane places, whereas growes great and tall bushes, one some place or distance from the other; whereas I have scene an hundred stoopings upon one of the same birds before it could be kild, which is most excellent sport, and full of delight; for if the bulhes stands not some reasonable distance apart, the bird will be so terrified at the fight of the Hobbie, as you may almost take it with your hand, and when you thinke it meete, in the end you may kill it with a stone bow, and throw it to the Hanke. Also for the Larke I am not able with my pen to expresse the delight and passing pleasure that is in that flight, but indeede the Eyas is the very best for the mount; for after she hath but wrought three or fowre feeled Larkes and preyed on them, thee will neuer give ouer, but worke into the high ayre after the Larke, fo it be in a champane and plain country; for there the policie and drift of the bird that nature hath taught

taught her, is, by being se exceeding high, and vpon a circle or wide turne of the Hobbie, to stretch away to some kinde of couert to shrowd and succour her selfe thereby, by which meanes sometimes they are preserved from their mercilesse enemy, but more often are deceived and

doe lose their liues in the mid-way.

When you are disposed to have one of these Hawkes to make to this flight, you must make your choyce of the formall, and take her from the nest a little before she is able to fit vpon the side of the same; then must you prouide and make another nest, and place it on some tree in eyther Orchard or Garden, where it may bee fafe; and there shee must be fed by the man with bits given on the sharpe end of a sticke, vntill the be growne able to fland fliffely on her legs, and to pull hard for the meate shee shall eate; at which time, as you shal further find her strength and ablenesse, the nest being no higher but that a man may well reach it, the must be taught by your Arrand voyce in luring, to come to the lure from thence, if it be but a foote at a time at the first, and so afterward by degrees, as you doe finde her more stronger, to teach her to come further; and after this manner the must be tutered vntill shee will come from the neast to your voyce so farre as shee can heare, and flye vpon you, attending still on her wings where you will haue her, and vntill you perceiue her to be full found, when as you must have your bood,

Iessebuites and bells, with other ornaments belonging to decke and furnish her withall; which being done, the must be made more gentle and acquainted with the hood, and carriage continually on the fift: then must you prouide some Larkes to traine her withall, but not one to bee seene come from the fift or hand, but having beforekild two or three on the lure, let her goe at first from the hood to a trayne that must be in a creance of browne thred, and as high as a tall tree before you doe vnhood her to it. When as you shall findeher so apt and forward to that sport, as by that time shee hath but injoyed two or three after that manner, thee will goe to her bufinesse so willingly, and with such delight and pleasure, as it would even rauish the minde and sences of her keeper, or other spectator; then hauing thus well taught and trained her, afterward when you do not vse or flye her, you may fuffer her to take her pleasure abroad both day and night continually, or as you shall see cause, alwaies remembring that you feede her not at home for a while at the first, but otherwise by your lure or voyce to draw her abroad some quarter or halfe mile, and there feede and leave her, And for certain, when she hath fed, feaked, and reloyced, shee will repaire sodainely backe to the place where the was bred up by the man, and trained. Also, on resting daies when she is gorged, if you will observe her, you shall see her viually in the heat of the day to flye and soare

fo high, as it will not be possible to view or behold her; by which meanes with her naturall education together, shee will bee as perfect in knowledge of the country, as the wilde Haggart her naturall damme that bred her, and you shall not need after to fear to lose or leaue her behind you any where within foure or five miles, with her prey in her foote, but so soone as shee hath concluded, shee will returne to the place of her first training againe. And this course shee will hold most certaine and constantly vntill the weeke before Michaelmas, but no longer, and then she will as her owne nature shall leade her, be gone, if you give her any liberty, and trust her abroad.

But to return to the Haggart, as there be some of them excellent for this flight of high mounting, so likewise there are othersome that in their naturall vnderstanding and cunning will defire and seeke after aduantage, as to be high flowne on their wings, and from them, and after that manner to conquer their prey, but otherwise will not goe from the fift to the mowtie at all: also for their diet, it would bee of cleane washt mutton or such other like meate, when they flye not; for they be as hard Hawkes as any be, and must be stoned and set to a sound stomack when they should flye. And so I will leave them as the most rare and excellent birds of the world . for the young mans vse, who cannot wel brook or endure to be tied to any certainery, as to bee limited V 2

limited or appointed by prescription, when or at what times he shal begin or end his sport and

pleasure in Hawking.

0500000

Whereas altogether through the perswasion of my friends, I consented at first, though vnwilling to vndertake this bufinefle, even fo afterward, as vnaduisedly and rashly, without any forelight, or consideration of the subjects I was to treat of, or ground whereon I might fafely build my foundation, I have laboured and trauelled a long time, vneafily, and with much wearines in my iourney; neuerthelesse am now well refreshed and comforted that I wandred not from the line that was laid me, or the rough or rugged path that was likewife appointed to direct me: and therefore if I may with simple request perswade thee honest Reader, not to grudge at my good will, but cenfure better of mee, I shall hartily, thanke thee for thy love, and fo I fit downe to rest mec.

10 MA 66

FINIS.

The Epilogue,

Wherein is contained the opinion of a worthy. Dinine, S. I. and composed by himselfe, concerning this and the like fubicot.



Haue alwaies thunght Hunting & Hawking, and the like exercises indifferent, with zealous 2 Deering, perswading my a Ja the beginselfe that the smelling of the Dogge, the flying of the Hawke, the Antiparbie a- Hebrewes.

monest the Creatures, how ever it was produced by the fall of man, yet neverthelesse that God in his mercy alloweth. & in his mise providence disposeth even of these contrarieties and Antipathies, as well as of the Sympathies of the creatures, for the good and vie of man, bis Lientenant & Vicegerent over the works of his hands. And for Hunting, more specially it is my opinion (if not indgement) that b Isaack would not have tollerated, & Genarie much leffe commanded Elaus hunting, if it had bin for full. Secondly, it is lawfull to kill the Creature in Chri-Stian liberty, Deere or Hare, or the like, for meat or medisine : yea fo to kill when: as they may be most refull & behoofefull for man, which is done better by chase or courfe, then eyther by Gins or shooting (as experience shewes:) and (as some scrupulously obiett) this is not to Syrannize ouer the creature, inputting it by continuance of chase er course, to a more lasting paine, but rather to leffen (euen as be that dies by degrees in a confumption, or that bleeds to death, dies more eafily then hee that is bewn with a fword, as Samuel dide Agag, al at once: wel e sam. 154364 the ground being the legitimation of this exercise, as many arguments may connince, if it should be contract-Eted (the circumstances of time place, persons, dulie and truly observed): now because these exercises are groffely and finfully abused by many loose & licentions persons,

The Epilogue.

that observe no circumstances (which vsually make or marre the actions) they wing it most that stand least need; in respect of any calling or imploiment they have, or undertake, to mearie their spirits, or spend their bodie or braine, having their hearts so taken up, and affe-Cions sutangled with it, as they spend and mispend their golden and pretious time, two or three whole daies in a weeke, making recreation halfe, if not all their vocation, trade, and occupation, turning all their meate inte Sauce, yea the Sabboth it selfe, which should be dedicated to God and good duties, being prophaned and polluted by the discourses of their chases and courses with their bounds and horfes, or courfers; I fay, because such idle libertines doe abuse this bonest and harmelesse exercise. as it bath ener beene accounted, d may it not therefore be lawfully and conscionably veed with moderation by a Magistrate, or Minister, or Lawyer, or Student, or any other seriously imployed, which in any function heat their braines, wast their bodies, weaken their strength, meary their spirits; that as ameanes (and blessing from God) by it their decayed strength may be restored, their vitall and animall spirits quickned, refreshed, and reuimed; their health preserved, and they better inabled (as a bow unbended for shooting) to the discharging of these weighty charges impesed upon them. Who will denie this, but eyther those that are block shly ignorant, ignorantly or blindly zealous, viciously profane, splenitively malscious, or critically, if not hypocritically censorious? that will be taxing and condemning, and shooting their bruta fulmina, foolish Bolts, as madde men their darts, against those whom they hate or emulate, whether

FINIS.

there be cause or no.

d Romanis solemme viru opus, vtile same, vitaq;
de membris, écc.
Horace.
Lege Natalem Comitem de venat.in

fine Mythiologi

